



Department of Environmental Protection

2600 Blair Stone Road ♦ Tallahassee, Florida 32399-2400

DEP Form: 62-761.900(9)
Form Title: Storage Tank Equipment
Registration Form
Effective Date: July 2019
Incorporated in Rule 62-761.850, F.A.C.

Storage Tank System Equipment Registration Form

Fill out completely

General Information

Company Name: PMP Corporation Contact Name: James Longworth
Company Address: 25 Security Drive City, State: Avon Zip: 06001
E-mail: jlongworth@pmp-corp.com Contact Number: 860-677-9656
Product Name: Fiberglass Tank Interstitial Sensor
Model Number(s): 63409 Product Type: Single point non discriminating
Rule(s) citation that registration is being requested within Chapter 62-761 (UST), and/or 62-762 (AST),
62-761 (UST) and 62-762 (AST)

F.A.C.: Write a brief description of equipment registration request including product limitations:

PMP 63409 is single point non-discriminating fiberglass tank interstitial sensor for use with Veeder-Root TLS-450 series, TLS-4 series, TLS-350 series, TLS-300 series, TLS-PC, ILS-350, Simplicity, Gilbarco EMC series, EMC Basic series, EMC-PC, Red Jacket ProMax and ProPlus consoles. These sensors are easily tested and reusable. The 63409 sensor is designed for use in tanks 4' to 12' in diameter.

Information Checklist (Choose Yes, No, or N/A - Not Applicable):

	Yes	No	N/A
1. Third-party Certification by a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory? (Required)	☒	☐	☐
2. Documentation of third-party evaluation that the equipment meets DEP Rules?	☒	☐	☐
3. Documents included about the qualifications of the Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory?	☒	☐	☐
4. Technical information and drawings included?	☒	☐	☐
5. Installation instructions included?	☒	☐	☐
6. Annual Operability Testing Requirements (Rules 62-761.500, 62-762.501, & 62-762.502 F.A.C.)?	☒	☐	☐
7. Integrity Testing Requirements (Rules 62-761.700, 62-762.701, & 62-762.702, F.A.C.)?	☐	☐	☒
8. Compatible with fuel blends containing >10% ethanol or >20% biodiesel?	☒	☐	☐
9. Has the product been approved or registered in other countries or states? (If so provide list)	☐	☒	☐
10. Any requirements for company-certified installers or trainers?	☐	☒	☐
11. Was this product(s) previously approved or registered by the Department? If yes, EQ- _____	☐	☒	☐
12. Any changes or modifications to the equipment since the last submittal to DEP?	☐	☐	☒

Document Information: Provide supporting documents indicated as "Yes" above including this form via email to Tanknotify@floridadep.gov, or documents can be sent to FDEP, Division of Waste Management, 2600 Blair Stone Road, MS 4560, Tallahassee, FL 32399.

Write a brief description of equipment installation and performance in the U.S.:

This sensor detects the presence of fluid in a dry interstitial space of fiberglass tanks. If the liquid level in the interstice rises above the threshold of the sensor, an alarm condition is generated at the leak detection console. This would indicate there is liquid present in the area where the sensor is installed. A console alarm is indicated by an audible alarm, a displayed message and a printed report (if the console is equipped with a printer). The alarm is also recorded as part of Alarm History Report.

Equipment Registration Certification:

To the best of my knowledge and belief, all information submitted on this form is true, accurate and complete.

James Longworth - Electronic Products Engineer

Printed Name and Title

James Longworth

Signature (right click to sign)

Digitally signed by James Longworth
Date: 2020.01.17 11:32:15 -05'00'

04/02/2020

Date

For Department Use Only:

Date Application Received: 05/06/2020 Application complete: Yes: ☒ No: ☐

EQ- 932 Date of complete or incomplete letter sent: 05/07/2020 Date Equipment Requires Renewal: 5/07/2025

Storage tank system equipment requires renewal every 5 years in accordance with subsection 62-761.850(2), F.A.C.



Solution Engineering Group
SolutionEngineering.com

420 N. Main Street
Montgomery, IL 60538
Main: (630) 701-7703
dbriganti@solutionengineering.com

Dexter B. Briganti

Education:

Western Illinois University, Macomb, IL 61455

May 2016 Bachelor of Science in Network Technologies

Minor - Computer Mediated Communication

GPA: 3.6

Technical Skills:

Linnworks Order Management, Linnlive, Microsoft Office Suite, Pano2vr5, GoPro VR and Fusion Studio, Cisco Meraki, Arduino, WordPress; typing speed of 70 WPM

Work Experience:

Windy City Liquidation - Plainfield, IL

August 2010 to May 2016

Labor and Listing Specialist

- Address around 20 customer emails and concerns daily
- Overhaul and automate inventory and sales process
- Analyze previous years for sales history and trends
- Train 3 teams in inventory and picture taking process
- Manage and maintain over 800 online listings simultaneously
- Utilize online cloud storage for daily backup purposes
- Convey effective listing descriptions to maximize sales

Reference – Jon Walrath; Company Owner

Contact – 630-806-5099

Solution Engineering Group - Montgomery, IL

August 2017 to Present

Network Specialist and Laboratory Technician

- Oversee IT department for company
- Prioritize and address individual employee IT needs.
- Reverse-engineer current networking topography
- Implement cloud storage and inter-connectivity platforms
- Improve efficiency by introducing spreadsheet programs with custom UI
- Oversee proper network usage through Meraki dashboard
- Build and maintain company website built using WordPress
- Automate cloud sync for backup and file storage needs
- Assist in lab maintenance and structure building
- Perform statistical analysis for tests and investigations

Reference – Jeff Williams; Company Owner

Contact – 630-701-7703

Additional Skills

In-Depth knowledge of social media marketing platforms: Twitter, Google+, LinkedIn, and Facebook

Awards and Honors:

May 2016

Graduated as a Department Scholar in Network Technologies on Dean's List

PMP Liquid Level Sensors

Solution Engineering Group File Number 190543

Submitted by:



October 18, 2019

PMP Liquid Level Sensors Solution Engineering Project No. 180543

Background:

Solution Engineering Group (SEG) was asked by PMP Corporation (PMP) to conduct testing on two style Liquid Level Sensors with float switches to determine the lower level detection limit of the sensors. The sensors are designated as p/n 63420 & 63460 Steel Tank Interstitial sensors and p/n 63409 Fiberglass Tank Interstitial sensors. The only difference between the 63420 and 63460 Steel Tank Interstitial sensors is cable length. The 63420 having a 16' cable and the 63460 having a 30' cable. Testing was performed using the 63460 assuming a "worst case".

Four of each type sensor were supplied along with a Veeder-Root sensor panel (Photo #'s 1-3). Three sensors of each type were tested with the fourth sensor ready if needed for testing. SEG conducted testing between 9/19/2019 to 10/1/2019.



Photo #1: Test Units Sent by PMP Corp.



Photo #2: Sensor Type 63460 for Steel Tanks

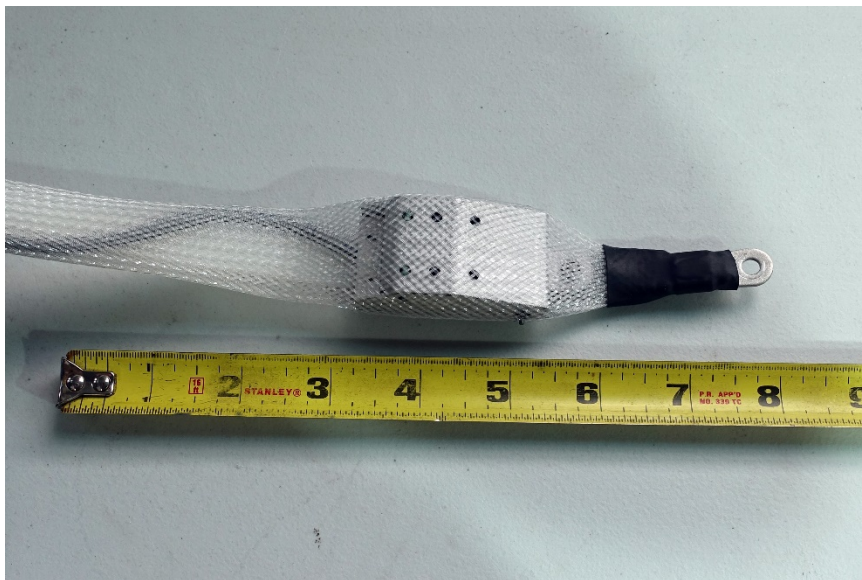


Photo #3: Sensor Type 63409 for Fiberglass Tanks

Protocol:

SEG followed the outlined by the EPA titled: EPA Standard Test Procedures for Evaluating Release Detection Methods: Volumetric and Non-volumetric Tank Tightness Testing – Liquid Phase Sensor Testing, May 2019. This protocol can be found in Appendix C.

Testing:

The following equipment was used to conduct the leak detection tests:

- Mitutoyo 6” caliper capable of measuring to 0.0005”, calibration certificate is in Appendix C.
- MC 25 ml burette with 0.1mm graduations.

- Veeder-Root TLS 350
- Veeder-Root Software Revision Level Version 11.02, #346011-100-C created – 96.09.09.10.41
- A 3.87” diameter metal cylinder with an area of 11.76 sq. in., used to test the Type 63460 Steel Tank sensors, Photo #4.
- A CNC milled nylon round tank for the Type 63460 Steel Tank sensors. This was used for the water and diesel tests on Type 63460 Steel Tank sensor, SN 19843, only. Photo #5.
- A CNC milled nylon rectangular tank for the Type 63409 sensors with an area of 11.99 sq. in. Photo #6.



Photo #4: Metal Cylinder Used for Testing

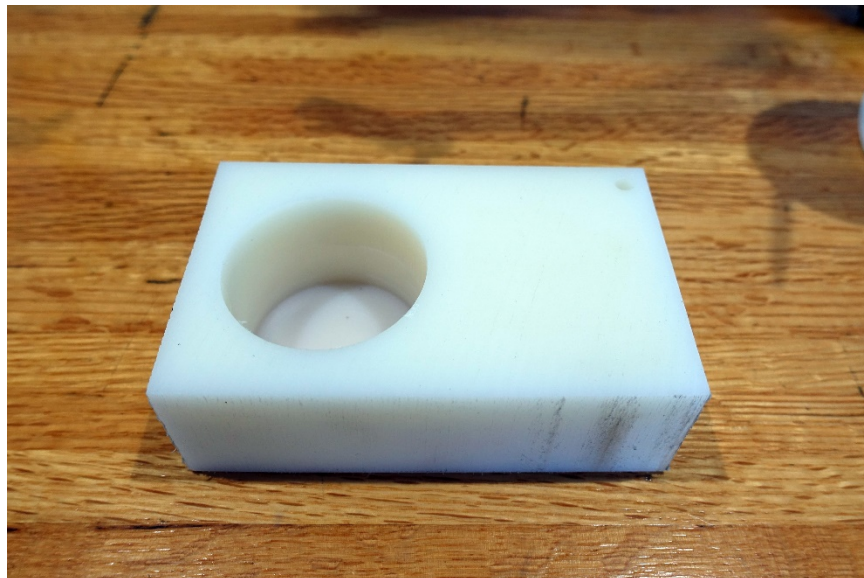


Photo #5: Nylon Round Tray Used for Testing



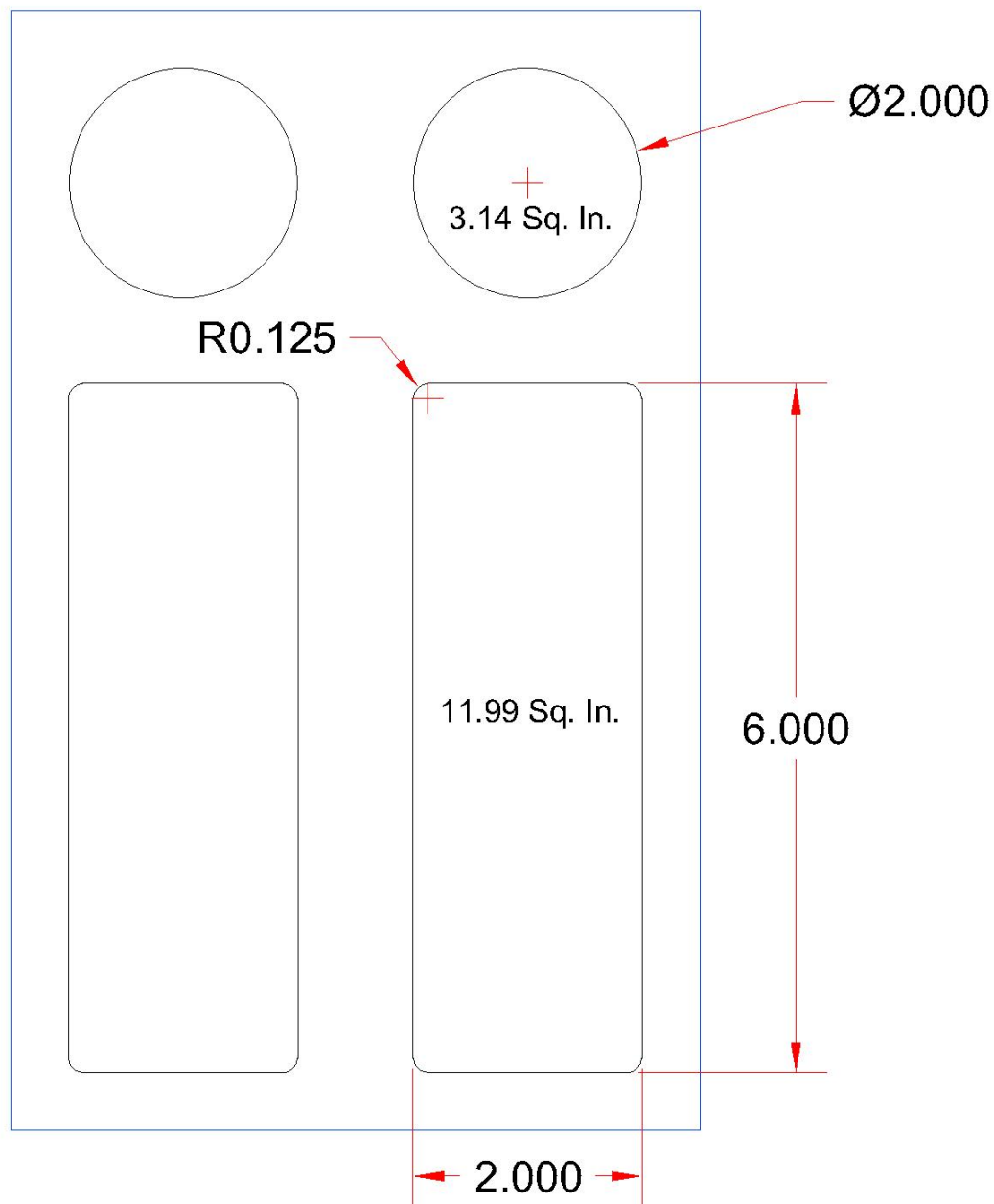
Photo #6: Nylon Tray Used for Testing

The diameter of the metal cylinder was determined by measuring the inside diameter 5 times with the Mitutoyo 6" caliper and then averaging the results. Table #1 shows the results.

Diameter of Metal Cylinder	
Measurement #	Diameter in inches
1	3.8600
2	3.8790
3	3.8685
4	3.8890
5	3.8565
Average Dia.	3.8706

Table #1

The area of the nylon trays was determined by the CAD program used to create the CNC files for manufacturing the trays, see drawing #1. Measurements of the trays show they are cut within 0.1% of the listed dimensions.



Drawing #1: Nylon Tray Dimensions from CAD Program

The goal of testing is to determine the liquid height necessary to cause the sensor to **trigger** an alarm signal. The metal cylinder and nylon trays restrict viewing the liquid, so it could not be measured with a ruler. Liquid height had to be determined by calculating the area of the metal cylinder. Once the area was known, the height of the liquid could be determined by knowing the volume of liquid added to the metal cylinder and nylon trays, the volume taken up by the sensor and how many milliliters are in a cubic inch. The testing was conducted using the following steps:

Step #1 – To determine the volume of the 63460 immersed sensor, the sensor was lowered into a glass beaker and product was added until the sensor triggered an alarm on the TLS unit. A line was carefully marked

on the beaker indicating the product height. The sensor was removed, lowering the liquid level. Using a burette, product was slowly added until it reached the line marking the liquid detection height. Sensor volume was calculated using all three liquids because the trigger height changed according to liquid type. A similar procedure was used for the 63409 sensors, but the test tray was used to find the volume and a pencil line was marked on the side to indicate the trigger level of the liquid. The volume needed to make up the sensor volume was recorded and is shown in the test results in Table #2 under “Volume of Sensor in Fluid (ml)”.

Step #1 – A sensor was mounted onto the SEG test fixture Photo #7 & 8.

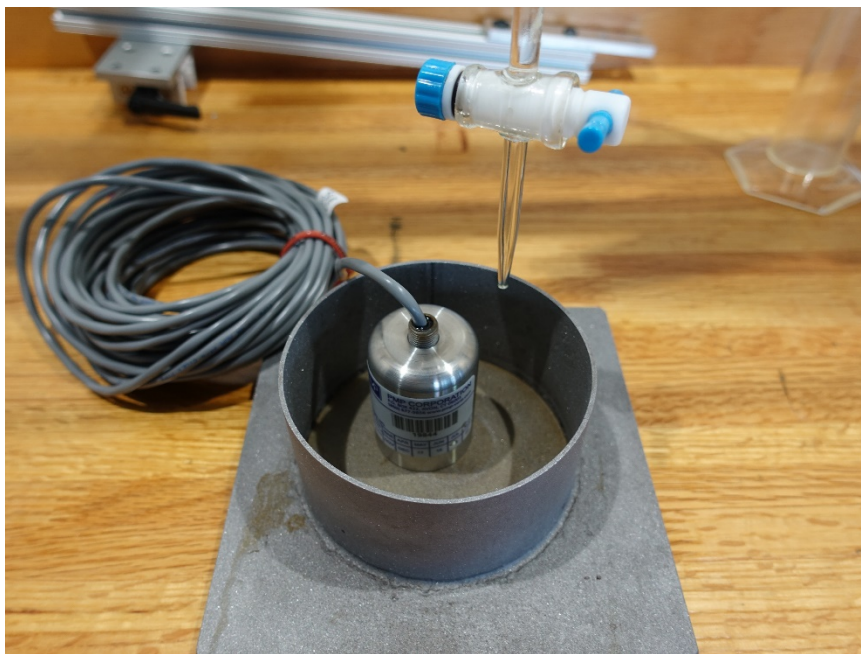


Photo #7: Type 63460 Sensor Placed for Testing



Photo #8: Type 63409 Sensor Placed for Testing

Step #3 – The beaker was replaced with the metal cylinder or nylon trays and the sensor was placed so that it either rested on the bottom of the metal cylinder (Type 63420 & 63460) or was mounted with a screw to the nylon tray (Type 63409).

Step #4 – Liquid product was added slowly for each first run to determine the alarm height for the liquid. For runs 2 through 10, liquid was added more quickly using a graduated cylinder (after being calibrated by the burette) to get near the alarm height. The burette was then used to carefully add the remaining liquid to get to the alarm height.

The total volume is shown in the test results in Table #3 as “Average Volume added to Trip for Each Sensor - Sensor Volume by Liquid”.

Step #6 – Since the sensors use a float switch that is either on or off based on position, the time to alarm is immediate and no time measurements were possible. Fall time, likewise, was not able to be measured as it was immediate.

Step #7 – Step #'s 3-6 were repeated 9 times for a total of 10 test runs for each product type.

Test Results:

Detector Information:

Output type:	Qualitative
Sampling frequency:	Continuous
Operating principle:	Float Switch

The displacement volume for each style sensor is listed in Table #2.

Height to alarm for each sensor is shown in Table #3. This table shows the average of the 10 tests done on each unit. The full test tables are shown in Appendix A.

Volume Measurements by sensor type, (ml.)		
Sensor type	63460	63409
	Steel Tank	Fiberglass
Volume Water	14.4	12.4
Volume Diesel	19.7	9.7
Volume Ethanol	13.4	12.8

Table #2

Test Data Compilation																
Sensor Type	Sensor SN	Water Volume (ml)	Sensor Volume Water (ml)	Water Volume - Sensor Volume (ml)	C	L (inch)	Diesel Volume (ml)	Sensor Volume Diesel (ml)	Diesel Volume - Sensor Volume (ml)	C	L (inch)	Ethanol Volume (ml)	Sensor Volume Ethanol (ml)	Ethanol Volume - Sensor Volume (ml)	C	L (inch)
63460	19843	43.0	14.4	57.4	0.019	1.1	49.7	19.7	69.4	0.019	1.3	246.4	13.4	259.8	0.005	1.3
	19844	212.7	14.4	227.1	0.005	1.2	231.6	19.7	251.3	0.005	1.3	244.4	13.4	257.8	0.005	1.3
	19842	222.3	14.4	236.7	0.005	1.2	232.9	19.7	252.6	0.005	1.3	243.0	13.4	256.4	0.005	1.3
63409	20079	65.5	12.4	77.9	0.005	0.4	77.7	9.7	87.4	0.005	0.4	79.8	12.8	92.6	0.005	0.5
	20078	66.2	12.4	78.6	0.005	0.4	76.1	9.7	85.8	0.005	0.4	75.9	12.8	88.7	0.005	0.5
	20080	76.0	12.4	88.4	0.005	0.4	86.0	9.7	95.7	0.005	0.5	84.6	12.8	97.4	0.005	0.5

Table #3

Test Materials:

E10 “Regular” Gasoline

Gasoline was purchased commercially from Sam’s Club, ~~containing~~ 10% Ethanol by volume.

Diesel

Diesel was purchased commercially from Sam’s Club for testing purposes.

Water

Glacier Mist brand distilled water was purchased commercially for testing purposes.

Statistical Calculations:

Area of the metal test cylinder or nylon tray:

$$A_C = \pi r^2$$

Where A is the cross section of the cylinder and r is the radius of the cylinder.

Measured metal cylinder diameter = 3.8706” (from Table #1).

$$\text{Diameter} \div 2 = 1.935''$$

$$A_C = \pi \times 1.935^2$$

$$A_C = 11.766 \text{ sq. in. for the metal cylinder.}$$

Area determined for the nylon cylinder using the same formulas (and the CAD program) was

$$A_C (\text{nylon}) = 3.14 \text{ sq. in.}$$

The area calculated for the nylon rectangular tray (by the CAD program)

$$A_{\text{tray}} = 11.99 \text{ sq. in.}$$

Height to Alarm:

$$L = (V_B + V_D) * C$$

Where L is the level at which alarm first occurs, V_B is the volume added to the container by the burette, V_D is the displacement volume of sensor at alarm level, and C is the conversion factor to convert volume to height (e.g., ml/in) for the test cylinder.

$$C = 1/\text{milliliters required to fill the containers to a height of 1''}$$

The number of milliliter’s in a cubic inch is a constant having a value of 16.387 ml/in³.

The area of the metal cylinder was calculated to be 11.766 sq. in. The volume of the metal cylinder with liquid 1” high is 11.766 in³ (area multiplied by 1” height). Using the same calculation the volume of the nylon cylinder with 1” liquid is 3.140 in³ and 11.990 in³ for the nylon tray.

$$C = 1/(16.387 \text{ ml/in}^3 * 11.766 \text{ in}^3)$$

$$C = 1/192.809$$

Or

$$C = .00519 \text{ metal cylinder}$$

$$C = .01943 \text{ nylon cylinder}$$

$$C = .00509 \text{ nylon tray}$$

So the formula for liquid height is:

$$L = (V_B + V_D) * .00519 \text{ for the metal cylinder}$$

$$L = (V_B + V_D) * .01943 \text{ for the nylon cylinder}$$

$$L = (V_B + V_D) * .00509 \text{ for the nylon tray}$$

Precision:

The precision of liquid level sensors is obtained by calculating the standard deviation of the ten liquid level measurements required to make the sensor alarm. The equation for standard deviation is:

$$s = \sqrt{\frac{\sum_{i=1}^N (x_i - \bar{x})^2}{N - 1}}$$

Where N is the number of tests conducted for each product type, x_i represents the height to alarm data for each test and $\bar{x}$ is the mean of the height to alarm data for each test.

Appendix A has the test sheets which show the Precision (standard deviation) for the data.

Threshold (Lower Detection Limit):

The threshold is calculated from the equation:

$$\text{Threshold} = \text{Mean} + 3.379 * \text{STD (for ten samples)}$$

$$\text{Threshold} = \text{Mean} + 3.532 * \text{STD (for nine samples)}$$

Where the mean is the average alarm level for each test set, and STD is the standard deviation for each data set. The tolerance coefficient for six data points (95% confidence) is 4.414.

Appendix A has the test sheets which show the Threshold (Lower Detection Limit) for the data.

Appendix B has the calibration sheet for the dial caliper used to measure the metal cylinder.

Appendix C shows a copy of the EPA Protocol.

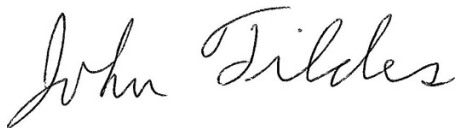
Appendix D has the official test reports for the EPA.

Appendix E has Jeff Williams and John Fildes CV's.

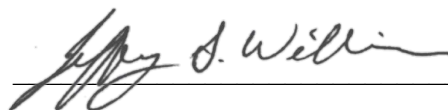
This concludes our report to date. Please forward any new information for review and analysis. If any conclusions change or need to be added due to new information, this report will be supplemented accordingly. Please contact us if you have any questions or need anything clarified.

Respectfully submitted,

Solution Engineering Group



Dr. John Fildes
Physical Chemistry
October 18, 2019



Jeff Williams
President
October 18, 2019

Appendix A:

Test Data with Precision, Mean and Threshold

Test #1, Style 63460, SN 19843					
Water		Diesel		Unleaded Gasoline	
Test #	Volume (mL)	Test #	Volume (mL)	Test #	Volume (mL)
1	43.4	1	48.7	1	No Data
2	43.2	2	49.8	2	248.0
3	43.2	3	50.0	3	247.4
4	41.9	4	49.8	4	247.0
5	43.0	5	49.9	5	242.2
6	43.7	6	50.0	6	243.0
7	43.3	7	49.8	7	247.0
8	43.0	8	49.8	8	248.6
9	42.2	9	49.7	9	253.6
10	43.3	10	49.7	10	240.8

Precision

(Standard

Deviation)

0.01

0.01

0.08

avg.

39.1

45.2

221.8

Threshold

(Lower

Detection

Limit)

39.1

45.2

222.1

Note: Test #1 for water and Diesel used the smaller nylon container which was replaced by the metal cylinder because the nylon was not deep enough to allow the sensor to trip.

Test #2 Style 63460, SN 19844					
Water		Diesel		Unleaded Gasoline	
Test #	Volume (mL)	Test #	Volume (mL)	Test #	Volume (mL)
1	214.2	1	229.3	1	245.2
2	212.2	2	231.6	2	245.2
3	212.4	3	231.3	3	243.2
4	212.5	4	233.2	4	242.9
5	212.9	5	232.3	5	246.0
6	211.2	6	231.7	6	245.0
7	213.2	7	232.4	7	244.9
8	211.4	8	231.6	8	244.4
9	213.6	9	231.6	9	243.5
10	213.3	10	230.9	10	243.6

Standard Deviation	0.00	0.01	0.01
avg.	193.4	210.5	222.2
Threshold (Lower Detection Limit)	193.4	210.6	222.2

Test #3 Style 63460, SN 19842					
Water		Diesel		Unleaded Gasoline	
Test #	Volume (mL)	Test #	Volume (mL)	Test #	Volume (mL)
1	218.9	1	231.4	1	242.4
2	221.6	2	233.0	2	243.5
3	223.0	3	233.0	3	242.8
4	221.4	4	232.0	4	244.2
5	222.1	5	233.3	5	244.6
6	223.9	6	233.4	6	243.3
7	223.1	7	233.7	7	242.0
8	221.0	8	232.4	8	242.4
9	224.2	9	233.2	9	242.3
10	224.0	10	233.3	10	242.7

Standard Deviation	0.01	0.00	0.00
avg.	202.1	211.7	220.9
Threshold (Lower Detection Limit)	202.1	211.7	220.9

Test #4 Style 63409, SN 20079					
Water		Diesel		Unleaded Gasoline	
Test #	Volume (mL)	Test #	Volume (mL)	Test #	Volume (mL)
1	66.2	1	77.4	1	78.3
2	66.0	2	76.5	2	78.0
3	65.7	3	76.4	3	78.7
4	64.6	4	74.6	4	80.7
5	65.2	5	75.0	5	80.8
6	65.7	6	76.0	6	76.5
7	63.6	7	80.0	7	80.5
8	66.2	8	76.2	8	79.4
9	64.8	9	80.3	9	82.0
10	66.7	10	84.9	10	83.3

Standard Deviation	0.00	0.02	0.01
avg.	59.5	70.7	72.6
Threshold (Lower Detection Limit)	59.5	70.7	72.6

Test #5 Style 63409, SN 20078					
Water		Diesel		Unleaded Gasoline	
Test #	Volume (mL)	Test #	Volume (mL)	Test #	Volume (mL)
1	77.9	1	82.0	1	77.7
2	65.0	2	71.0	2	78.8
3	62.5	3	75.1	3	76.4
4	67.9	4	74.6	4	74.3
5	61.0	5	73.0	5	71.0
6	60.0	6	75.8	6	76.7
7	70.0	7	77.5	7	74.5
8	65.3	8	76.8	8	75.6
9	65.0	9	76.7	9	77.2
10	66.9	10	78.3	10	76.3

Standard Deviation	0.03	0.02	0.01
avg.	60.1	69.2	69.0
Threshold (Lower Detection Limit)	60.2	69.2	69.0

Test #6 Style 63409, SN 20080					
Water		Diesel		Unleaded Gasoline	
Test #	Volume (mL)	Test #	Volume (mL)	Test #	Volume (mL)
1	87.3	1	85.8	1	88.7
2	72.7	2	81.7	2	85.5
3	73.9	3	82.3	3	84.7
4	71.2	4	88.8	4	85.7
5	76.3	5	86.1	5	80.9
6	75.0	6	95.0	6	83.6
7	71.0	7	87.2	7	85.4
8	73.4	8	83.9	8	87.2
9	82.6	9	84.4	9	80.2
10	76.4	10	85.0	10	83.6

Standard Deviation	0.03	0.02	0.01
avg.	69.1	78.2	76.9
Threshold (Lower Detection Limit)	69.2	78.3	76.9

Appendix B:



Certificate of Calibration



CERT. #0750-01
CALIBRATION

NAME & ADDRESS: AMAZON.COM.DEDC LLC - MKE1
KENOSHA, WI.

CONDITION: NEW

CODE NUMBER: 500-196-30

DESCRIPTION: CALIPER

SERIAL NUMBER: B17070665

CONTROL NO.: 907410

I.D. No.: N/A

RANGE: 0.000" - 6.000"

RANGE (inches)	OUTSIDE ERROR (inches)	INSIDE ERROR (inches)
1.000	0.0000	0.0000
2.000	0.0000	0.0000
4.000	0.0000	0.0000
6.000	0.0000	0.0000

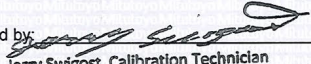
STEP ERROR: 0.0000
DEPTH ERROR: 0.0005

Measurement uncertainty : $\pm (200 + 10L)$ μ in where L= Nominal length in inches.

This uncertainty represents an expanded uncertainty expressed at
approximately the 95% confidence level using a coverage factor of k=2.

Procedure used: CLTM-7 REV. D. "As-found" = "As-left" data.

This is to certify that the gages listed have been compared with Mitutoyo Masters, which are traceable to the
National Institute of Standards and Technology, at a measuring temperature of 20° C $\pm$ 1.00° C, RH 30% to 50%.

Calibrated by: 
Jerry Swigost, Calibration Technician

Date: AUGUST 16, 2017 Number: Test No. 683/285541-14

THIS CERTIFICATE SHALL NOT BE REPRODUCED EXCEPT IN FULL WITHOUT THE WRITTEN PERMISSION OF THE MITUTOYO CALIBRATION LAB.

MITUTOYO AMERICA CORP. CALIBRATION LAB., 965 CORPORATE BLVD., AURORA, IL. 60502

PHONE (888) 648-8869 FAX (630) 978-6477

Page 1 of 1

Appendix C:
EPA Protocol



United States
Environmental Protection
Agency

Office of Underground Storage
Tanks

Standard Test Procedures For Evaluating Release Detection Methods: Volumetric And Non- volumetric Tank Tightness Testing

May 2019

Liquid Detection Test In Dry Space

The tests presented in this section simulate ingress of product or groundwater into a dry environment or secondary containment, such as an interstice. Non-discriminating sensors will respond to the presence of any liquid; however, incorporate at least three initial detection liquids into the test design for the specificity calculation. Use an evaluator-chosen diesel fuel, groundwater and gasoline or alcohol blend (as applicable), then perform 10 replicate tests on each liquid. Use the most common gasoline blend or alcohol blend at the time of testing. For testing sensors intended to be used in alcohol blends that are designed to react to a change in electric potential such as capacitance and conductivity sensors, at minimum, the evaluator must test the alcohol blend, in addition, that alcohol blend with three water mixtures: 80 percent alcohol blend and 20 percent water; 60 percent alcohol blend and 40 percent water; and 30 percent alcohol blend and 70 percent water.

After placing the sensor inside the empty test vessel and activating it for data collection as per the vendor instructions, monitor the output for 30 minutes as a blank test to establish the baseline signal. Pump the product or groundwater from the graduated cylinder into the test vessel at approximately 5 mm/min. Ensure the sensor is in place to detect this ingress of liquid and react with a positive test result or not react in a negative test result.

At the completion of the tests, remove the sensor and the liquid from the test chamber. Measure the liquid volume without the sensor and then handle the liquid appropriately by treating or disposing of it properly. Rinse the sensor with water or clean it by following the vendor recommended recovery procedure; monitor the recovery time.

With most liquid level sensors, conduct the following procedure with water, non-alcohol blended gasoline, and diesel fuel. If the sensor is to be used with alcohol blends, test with the desired alcohol blend. In addition, use the identified water, alcohol, and petroleum fuel mixtures identified above for sensors designed to react to a change in electric potential. To determine the threshold and precision of a sensor, follow the steps below.

- | | |
|--------|---|
| Step 1 | Set up – Mount the sensor in the test vessel with a known, uniform diameter from top to bottom. Fasten the sensor securely so it is in contact via its normal orientation with the liquid test vessel bottom. |
| Step 2 | Blank test – Activate and monitor sensor for a minimum of 30 minutes to establish a baseline. |

- Step 3 Conduct liquid level testing – Add liquid such as product or water to the test vessel from a burette capable of reading volume to the nearest 0.2 ml or pump liquid into the vessel at a height increase of approximately 5 mm/min. Add liquid until the sensor responds to the liquid. Allow adequate time between increments for the sensor to respond if the response time is not instantaneous. Once the sensor activates, the initial detection test is complete.
- If the sensor does not activate, bring the liquid height to 20 percent higher than the vendor stated actuation height and turn off the pump. Wait for 60 minutes without detection before aborting the test. If a specific wait time is required, the initial detection test is complete after the wait time has elapsed.
- Step 4 When the approximate threshold has been determined, remove the sensor, and empty the cylinder of liquid, then perform a repeat measurement.
- Step 5 For subsequent measurements, add liquid quickly to just below the threshold level.
- Step 6 Add liquid very slowly until the sensor responds.
- Step 7 Repeat steps 3 through 5 a minimum of 10 times for each liquid.
- Step 8 Record all information in an appropriate manner.

The evaluator will determine if the sensor is affected by different product. To determine the specificity of the sensor, use multiple products following the same test procedures to collect a minimum of 10 replicates to compare the performance.

Test the sensors in the types of liquids they respond to under normal operating procedures. However, liquid level sensors should respond to any liquid after the liquid level exceeds the threshold and triggers the switch contact. If the evaluator finds that the sensor does not respond to a particular liquid type, record this finding on the report forms. The thresholds may vary slightly as the product density varies for float sensors.

Product Layer Detection On Top Of Water

Some external sensors are designed specifically not to alarm with water and to detect fuel product. In this case, for non-alcohol blends, water may accumulate in the space and if fuel is present, it will collect on top of the water creating a hydrocarbon layer. Install the sensor in the test vessel as it is used with water that has a layer of product on it. Test the sensor 10 times at each test product thickness of 0.0250 centimeters (cm) or 0.0625 in; 0.32 cm or 0.125 in; and 0.64 cm or 0.25 in on two different fuel products; note that these thicknesses are 1/16 inch, 1/8 inch, and 1/4 inch, respectively. Test diesel fuel and if the sensor is to be used with alcohol blends, test with the vendor chosen alcohol blend. To determine reliability and accuracy of a sensor for a specific alcohol blend, the evaluator must evaluate the discriminatory sensor both with alcohol blend fuel that is fully in solution with water, as well as with distinct phase

Appendix D:
EPA Test Reports

Results Of U.S. EPA Alternative Evaluation Sensors

This form documents the performance of the sensor described below. The vendor, or a consultant to the vendor, conducts the evaluation according to the U.S. EPA's requirements for alternative protocols. The full evaluation report includes a report describing the method, a description of the evaluation procedures, and a summary of the test data.

Tank owners using this release detection system should keep this form on file to prove compliance with the federal UST regulation. Tank owners should check with regulatory authorities to make sure this form satisfies their requirements.

Method Description

Name PMP Corporation Steel Tank Interstitial Sensor.

Version 63420 & 63460 Sensors are for use with Veeder-Root TLS-450 series, TLS-4 series, TLS-350 series, TLS-300 series, TLS-PC, ILS-350, Simplicity, Gilbarco EMC series,

Vendor EMC Basic, EMC-PC, Red Jacket ProMax and ProPlus.

PMP Corporation, 25 Security Drive

Street address

Avon

CT

06001

City

State

Zip

Sensor output type Qualitative

Sensor operating principle Float Switch

General description of the sensor These sensors employ a float switch to detect liquid in the interstitial space of double walled steel tanks.

Evaluation Results

The sensor listed above was tested for its ability to respond to a change in condition when tested in a controlled test vessel. The following parameters were determined from this evaluation.

- Precision standard deviation – Agreement between multiple measurements of the same product level.
- Detection time – Amount of time the detector must be exposed to product before it responds.
- Recovery time – Amount of time before the detector stops responding after being removed from the product.
- Specificity – Types of products that the sensor will respond to.

Parameter	Ethanol-blended Gasoline (10 %)	Water	Diesel
Average detection height in inches	1.3	1.2	1.3
Precision in inches	.03	.01	.01
Average detection time as hh:mm:ss	<1 second	<1 second	<1 second
Recovery time as hh:mm:ss	<1 second	<1 second	<1 second

Specificity	100%	100%	100%

Limitations On The Results

Limitations specified by the vendor or determined during testing

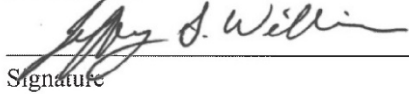
None

Certification Of Results

I certify the sensor was operated according to the vendor's instructions. I also certify the evaluation was performed according to the standard EPA test procedure for tank tightness testing methods and the results presented above are those obtained during the evaluation.

Jeffrey S Williams

Printed name



Signature

10/18/2019

Date

Solution Engineering Group

Organization performing evaluation

Montgomery, IL 60538-1367

City, state, zip

630-701-7703

Phone number

Results Of U.S. EPA Alternative Evaluation Sensors

This form documents the performance of the sensor described below. The vendor, or a consultant to the vendor, conducts the evaluation according to the U.S. EPA's requirements for alternative protocols. The full evaluation report includes a report describing the method, a description of the evaluation procedures, and a summary of the test data.

Tank owners using this release detection system should keep this form on file to prove compliance with the federal UST regulation. Tank owners should check with regulatory authorities to make sure this form satisfies their requirements.

Method Description

Name PMP Corporation Fiberglass Tank Interstitial Sensor.

Version 63409 Sensors are for use with Veeder-Root TLS-450 series, TLS-4 series, TLS-350 series, TLS-300 series, TLS-PC, ILS-350, Simplicity, Gilbarco EMC series,

Vendor EMC Basic, EMC-PC, Red Jacket ProMax and ProPlus.

PMP Corporation, 25 Security Drive

Street address

Avon

CT

06001

City

State

Zip

Sensor output type Qualitative

Sensor operating principle Float Switch

General description of the sensor These sensors employ a float switch to detect liquid in the interstitial space of double walled fiberglass tanks.

Evaluation Results

The sensor listed above was tested for its ability to respond to a change in condition when tested in a controlled test vessel. The following parameters were determined from this evaluation.

- Precision standard deviation – Agreement between multiple measurements of the same product level.
- Detection time – Amount of time the detector must be exposed to product before it responds.
- Recovery time – Amount of time before the detector stops responding after being removed from the product.
- Specificity – Types of products that the sensor will respond to.

Parameter	Ethanol-blended Gasoline (10 %)	Water	Diesel
Average detection height in inches	0.05	0.04	0.04
Precision in inches	0.01	0.02	0.02
Average detection time as hh:mm:ss	<1 second	<1 second	<1 second
Recovery time as hh:mm:ss	<1 second	<1 second	<1 second

Specificity	100%	100%	100%

Limitations On The Results

Limitations specified by the vendor or determined during testing

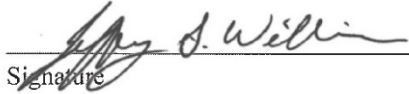
None

Certification Of Results

I certify the sensor was operated according to the vendor's instructions. I also certify the evaluation was performed according to the standard EPA test procedure for tank tightness testing methods and the results presented above are those obtained during the evaluation.

Jeffrey S Williams

Printed name



Signature

10/18/2019

Date

Solution Engineering Group

Organization performing evaluation

Montgomery, IL 60538-1367

City, state, zip

630-701-7703

Phone number

Appendix E:
Jeff Williams CV

Jeffrey S Williams

President

Professional History:

2013 – Present **President of Engineering Answers, Inc., DBA: Solution Engineering Group, Montgomery, IL.**

- Manage all facets of the operation of Solution Engineering Group, a multi-disciplinary engineering consulting company.
- Manage the test lab, including designing/fabricating test fixtures and equipment required for accident reconstruction and product testing.
- Conduct laser scanning of accident scenes and equipment.
- Create models and displays for courtroom, educational and trade show use.
- Organize, manage and assign engineering cases.

2012 – 2013 **Technologist for TGER Technologies, Bolingbrook, IL.**

- Part of the design team building a working prototype Tactical Garbage to Energy Refinery (TGER) alternative energy unit for the DOD.
- Member of the equipment fabrication team for a TGER alternative energy unit with tasks including stainless steel fabrication, pneumatic feed system design and fabrication, auger system construction/modification, high temp heating zone design & fabrication, IR sensor troubleshooting and installation and design/fabricate support systems for the skid mounted equipment.
- Set up, troubleshoot and successfully operate the TGER unit for the Department of Defense at the Aberdeen Proving Ground in Maryland.

1991 – 2012 **Technologist for Packer Engineering, Inc., Naperville, IL.**

- Team member for research projects for NASA grants and DOD that were kept within small fixed budgets including:
 - NASA SBIR metal solidification in microgravity experiments flown on the NASA microgravity jet – designed, built and operated the test fixture for 120 zero G parabolas (1 parabola = a 30 second period of micro gravity), 20 Martian G parabolas and 20 lunar G parabolas.
 - NASA SBIR Phase I liquid free fall and vaporization in lunar gravity flown on the NASA microgravity jet – designed, built and operated the test fixture for 30 lunar G parabolas.
 - NASA SBIR Phase II regolith vaporization ground based testing included designing and building a fixture to vaporize small quantities of regolith (lunar

- soil) simulant. Also included inventing a slip casting method to create Thorium Oxide (radioactive) vessels as evaporation containers for the simulant. Designed and built an oven to vaporize the regolith simulant that achieved a temperature of 2352 °C (4269 °F) before the tungsten heaters degraded.
- Aluminum and composite boat canopy prototype built for DOD SOCOM Seal rapid insertion craft.
- USDA Biomass R&D program to construct an alternative energy unit that would turn corn stalks and yard waste into syngas for producing electricity and hydrogen fuel.
- US Marine Corp and National Center for Manufacturing Sciences shot counter designed to count the number of shots fired from a weapon. Constructed micro electric pick up coils and magnet holders, attached them to various pistols & machine guns and conducted live fire testing.
- DOE hydrogen storage in nonporous silicon test fixture construction.
- Designed and created hundreds of displays used as courtroom exhibits, many with time critical deadlines, scale models to full scale mock ups and sets. In some cases the displays were credited with saving millions of dollars in judgments against companies.
- Responsible for quoting project cost and managing the project budget.
- Created working displays that include features like motor driven models, pneumatically controlled fixtures, lighting, water control and motion, fog and sound.
- Produced static displays including 2-D and 3-D drawings, magnetic display boards, small scale models, full scale mock ups, cut away teaching models and furniture.
- Created prototypes of small kitchen appliances and designed a line of appliances for sale in the US.
- Photographed and took video of accident scenes, tests and displays. Set up lighting for videos and edited them into finished products.
- Consulted for Crawford Technical Services on behalf of Sears to determine the cause of power tool accidents. The investigations and subsequent reports resulted in favorable settlements for Crawford and saved hundreds of thousands of dollars in possible claims against the company.
- Testified in three trials and one deposition.
- Regularly work with AutoCAD, Master CAM, Adobe Photoshop, Adobe Premier, Microsoft Word and Excel. Able to program and operate CNC equipment.
- Mentor for STEP intern program for 8 years.

1982 – 1991

Owner/Lead Model Maker for SAW Groups, Inc., Naperville, IL.

- Lead designer and fabricator creating 2D, 3D, static, dynamic, reduced scale, 1:1 and expanded scale models and displays for use in court room trials, depositions, trade shows and sales meetings.

- Skilled with all model shop equipment, proficient in designing and build in the areas of carpentry, electrical, plumbing, finish carpentry, mechanical systems, mock ups, mold making, material selection, drafting, presentation drawings, paint systems and theater set design. Extensive knowledge in materials. Experience in photography, videography, lighting, sound and video editing.
- Managed company finances and payroll.

Education:

1984	B.S. Degree, Business Management, University of the Ozarks, Clarksville, Arkansas.
Continuing Ed.	Algebra, Calculus, Plastics Technology and AutoCAD at COD Community College, Glen Ellyn, IL.

Certifications/Memberships:

- American Society of Mechanical Engineers
- American Institute of Aeronautics and Astronautics
- National Space Society
- Association of Professional Model Makers
- Producer, Naperville Community Television, Naperville, IL.
- NASA, Johnson Space Center, Physiological Training with 25,000 foot Chamber Flight and Rapid Decompression
- Department of the Army Commendation for work done on the Tactical Garbage to Energy Refinery alternative energy project.

Publications:

- “Large Thoria Castings for Ultra-high Temperature Processing with Oxygen,” Schubert, Williams, Wilks, Ende, Babcock, Meno, USACA 34th Annual Conference on Composites, Materials & Structures (ITAR restricted) 23-26 Jan 2012
- “Advances in Extraction of Oxygen and Silicon from Lunar Regolith,” Schubert, Williams, Bundorf, Di Sciallo Jones, AIAA SPACE 2010, 30 Aug -2 Sept 2010, Anaheim, CA



John Fildes, Ph.D.

Dr. Fildes has extremely strong problem-solving and analytical skills, excellent communications abilities, and decades of experience of successfully conveying, with credibility and confidence, highly technical issues to laypeople. He successfully tackles highly challenging technical problems and often sees key issues and devises approaches, which others have missed, through a combination of vast experience, extensive technical knowledge, creativity, an excellent understanding of testing and analysis, and strong project planning and management capabilities.

Professional Technical Profile

- A doctoral-level scientist who has organized, written proposals, conducted, and managed \$26 million in funded projects including research, development, litigation expert witness investigations, and collaborations involving Government labs, large defense companies, and leading universities with funding from the Army, Navy, the Defense Advanced Research Projects Agency (Technology Reinvestment Program), The Great Lakes Composites Consortium, the Gas Research Institute, the Electric Power Research Institute, First Alert, ABB, Westinghouse, Bell Helicopter, the Illinois Technology Development Authority, the State of Illinois, and others.
- An expert in materials science, advanced composite materials, materials processing including process sensors and controls, materials compatibility, materials selection, protective coatings and lubricants, decorative coatings, coatings fabrication, semiconductor materials, gas sensors, tribology (the science of friction and wear), materials property modeling, corrosion, statistics, and experimental design.
- A uniquely qualified litigation expert witness whose extensive scientific experience coupled with broad experience with product and process design processes, the conduct of research and development, and innovation management, provides comprehensive insight of both the technical issues and their relation to R&D and design issues; specialization throughout his career on the role that materials contribute to the limitations and failures of products and systems.
- Formal training in chemistry, physics, thermodynamics, and materials.

Areas of Expertise

Tribology: Friction; Abrasive Wear, Adhesive Wear, Testing, Friction Measurement, Wear Prevention, Lubricants, Oil Quality Monitoring, Solid Lubricants, Hard Protective Coatings, Decorative Coatings, Paint, Electroplated Coatings, Corrosion, Electrochemical Corrosion Measurement, Ice Prevention; **Composite Materials:** Thermoset and Thermoplastic Resins and Adhesives, Design and Fabrication, Processing, Repair, Resin Transfer Molding, Vacuum Assisted Resin Transfer Molding, Autoclaving, Composites in Aircraft and the Infrastructure, Impedance Spectroscopy; **Semiconductor Materials and Devices, Sensors, and Measurement Technology:** Gas Sensors, Carbon Monoxide Detectors, Metal Oxide Semiconductors, Field Effect Transistors; **Product Design and Research and Development:** Product Design Procedures, Innovation and Innovation Management, R&D Processes and Management, Intellectual Property Creation and Management, Proposal Development, R&D Collaborations, Industrial Problem Solving; **Expert Witness Investigations:** Product Liability Investigations, Failure Analysis.

R&D and Industrial Experience
--

Tribology (Friction, Wear, Corrosion, and Materials Compatibility)

Dr. Fildes offers clients the ability to see problems in ways other have missed based on experience that spans broad knowledge of materials (metals, plastics, composites, ceramics, coatings), the relationship between materials processing and properties and performance, industrial problem solving and failure analysis, testing, product development and design.

- Served as the principal investigator for a multi-million dollar, multi-year project funded by the U.S. Army to analyze the failures of weapons due to abrasive wear and to evaluate coatings and lubricants and develop new friction and wear test methods for improving the functioning of weapons.
- Conducts failure analysis and diagnostics of the underlying basis for materials related performance issues with machinery and weapons systems.
- Led the failure analysis of a bearing failure in a power plant.
- Tests materials and equipment performance relative to friction, wear, and corrosion behavior.
- Developed superior methods and equipment to screen the friction, wear, and corrosion behavior of materials, coatings, lubricants, and fuels.
- Determined the reason adhesive wear testing was producing results contrary to expectations based on materials science and helped an process equipment supplier revise the test protocol and establish performance data to support a product introduction.
- Helped a client understand the reasons for galling of stainless steel components in a product fabrication machine and identified alternative materials and coatings to prevent the problem.

- Conducted R&D in plasma-assisted CVD and fabrication of diamond-like and organometallic coatings for tribological applications.
- Developed patented cutting tool wear monitors, led the automation and statistical analysis activities for a tribology lab, and conducted tribology evaluations, many technology reviews, product evaluations, and R&D strategy assessments for industrial customers and trade associations.

Composite Materials

Dr. Fildes' offers clients a comprehensive experience of composites, including fundamental properties, the relationship between processing and properties, R&D, structure design and fabrication.

- Developed advanced composite materials and their processing methods and equipment under funding from the U.S. Navy and The Great Lakes Composites Consortium and the Navy.
- Designed and demonstrated complex structures that incorporate advanced materials and model-based design methods under funding from the Special Operations Command.
- Conducted R&D on control systems for composites fabrication that incorporate artificial intelligence technology, transducers, and measurement instrumentation under funding from the Great Lakes Composites Consortium, the Army, and the Navy.
- Conducted R&D in surface science including coatings and modeling methods.
- Established and co-directed Northwestern University's federally-funded Advanced Composite Materials Intelligent Processing Center. The Center was a highly successful collaboration involving University staff and professors, Packer Technologies International, McDonnell Douglas (now part of Boeing), Production Products (a St. Louis DoD Manufacturer), the Office of Naval Research, the Naval Air Warfare Center, and the Naval Sea Warfare Center.
- Led the equipment, sensors and controls, and processing activities of the Great Lakes Composites Consortium's (GLCC) teaching factory, and oversight of GLCC's composites repair training program at the Great Lakes Naval Training Center.
- Demonstrated the use of composites in infrastructure applications under funding from the Defense Advanced Research Projects Agency in the Technology Reinvestment Program, in which only 3% of proposals were funded. Dr. Fildes organized and managed a collaboration involving Northwestern University, the University of Kentucky, and several companies to design and fabricate a composite pedestrian bridge and lift-bridge composite sidewalk panels.

- Applied inorganic resin composites for structural use under industrial funding.
- Conceived of and developed innovative composite materials approaches to ballistic armor, and as alternatives to high strength concrete.

Semiconductor Materials and Devices, Sensors, and Measurement Technology

Dr. Fildes offers clients a strong knowledge of the physics and chemistry of materials used in sensors and electronic devices, semiconductor device physics and characterization, measurement science, sensor device design, and signal processing including statistics, fuzzy logic, and neural networks.

- Co-invented with Northwestern University's Feinberg Cardiovascular Institute and Medical School of methods and instrumentation to monitor, control, and improve balloon angioplasty under industrial funding.
- Prepared the Gas Research Institute's (GRI) R&D plan for control of combustion and industrial processes, and the plan's recommendations were reflected in GRI's R&D solicitations. As part of this activity, Dr. Fildes organized an industry workshop, identified emerging technology, and established industry issues and priorities.
- Developed innovative semiconductor gas sensors under funding from The Gas Research Institute, the Electric Power Research Institute, and First Alert.

Product Design and Research and Development

Dr. Fildes offers clients experience with developing and leading design processes for structures, products, and processes, and with combining science with engineering and modern model-based design methods including use of finite element analysis.

- Led the start-up of the not-for-profit research institute that has conducted millions of dollars of highly successful Government funded projects.
- Led the startup of a model-based product design business that established a customer base of inventors, start-up product companies, and several large established companies, and established a run rate of \$3 million in revenues within the first six months of operation.
- Managed a multiyear, multimillion-dollar collaboration of Northern Illinois University, the Falex Corporation, the U.S. Army's TACOOM (Detroit, Michigan), the Army's Armament Research, Development and Engineering Center (ARDEC, Picatinny Arsenal), the Army's Benet Weapons Laboratory, PM Solider Weapon, other Army program offices, and the small arms industry that has led to a thrust to establish an Army Center of Excellence in friction and wear of weapons.
- Led a group of 28 scientists (most with advanced degrees) at Northwestern University that conducted about \$3 million annually of Government and industry funded research and consulting. Oversaw the group's involvement in Northwestern University's federally funded

Infrastructure Technology Institute, which included several collaborations with various state Departments of Transportation and the development of an automated pothole repair vehicle.

- Managed the design of a combustible gas analyzer.

Expert Witness Investigations

Dr. Fildes has extremely strong problem-solving and analytical skills, excellent communications abilities, and decades of experience of successfully conveying, with credibility and confidence, highly technical issues to laypeople. Current investigations involve the failure of various commercial products and the operation of chemical processes. Prior investigations include the following.

- Investigated several different issues related to possible FTC actions and potential recalls, including Li-ion battery electrochemistry and failures, overheating failures of crimp connectors, and unexpected ignition of matches.
- Investigated issues related to the properties and performance of lubricants. Provided deposition testimony.
- Investigated various corrosion incidents involving aircraft structures and brakes.
- Investigated issues related to the performance of aggregates, asphalt, and concrete used in roadways and recreation facility floors. Provided deposition testimony.
- Investigated the chemistry of cleaning products, and their use and relationship to an accident. Provided deposition testimony.
- Investigated issues related to equipment failure in a steel process.
- Investigated issues relative to the failure of plumbing components.
- Investigated the chemistry, processing, and measurement of properties of spray polyurethane foam (SPF) relative to odors and flammability. Conducted extensive testing involving foam installation, chemistry, odor, and flammability, which was used in part relative to a class action.
- Investigated the expansion and contraction properties of an engineered wood building product, modeled the performance of the product under the prevailing conditions, and provided a report and presentation in a mediation.
- Investigated the chemistry of the reprocessing of PCB containing transformer oil and the stress corrosion cracking of stainless steel equipment used in the process. Provided deposition testimony.

- Provided deposition testimony on statistical methods and sampling required to meet the Daubert standard for expert witness testimony in a condo unit repair case. Served as a consulting expert on statistical sampling and analysis methods for a case involving mediation.
- Investigated patent infringement issues involving a medical respiration device. Determined the way the alleged infringing device operated, and instrumented both devices and performed sophisticated testing that clearly established the similarities and differences in an easy to understand and compelling manner.
- Investigated the cause of the failure of a composite glider wing. Conducted a complex inspection of the severely damaged wreckage and identified the cause of the failure.
- Investigated several cases involving determination of the cause of delamination of composite helicopter blades due to manufacturing issues and thermally-induced damage to an adhesive from a repair procedure. Reviewed manufacturing logs, conducted field inspections, performed instrumented laboratory simulations of a repair procedure coupled with FEA thermal modeling, and provided deposition testimony.
- Served as a designated expert on a case involving a trade secret chemical formulation.
- Investigated the design process for determining if a steel beam saw conformed to specifications and acceptance criteria. Provided deposition testimony.
- Investigated the design process and determined why a carbon monoxide detector failed to alarm.

Employment

- **Spotlight Business Consulting LLC**, founder and President, 2015 – present. Litigation-related technical projects are conducted through (depending on the nature of the project) the **Solution Engineering Group**, www.SolutionEngineering.com, or **Falex Technical Investigations**, www.FalexInvestigations.com.
- **The Institute of Tribology and Coatings** (a 501(c)3 not-for-profit materials science research institute), 2005 to 2015, President. **ITC Experts** (a for profit science and engineering services firm), founder and President, 2007 – 2015.
- **The Packer Group/Packer Engineering**, 1997 to 2005, CEO, COO, Chief Scientist.
- **Northwestern University, Basic Industries Research Lab**, 1991 to 1997, Group Manager – Materials Processes, Manufacturing, Sensors, and Controls; Senior Research Scientist.

- **IIT Research Institute**, Director of Sensor Technology, Senior Program Manager, Senior Science Advisor.
- **The Roy C. Ingersol Research Center of the Borg-Warner Corporation**, Corporate Scientist, Senior Research Scientist, Senior Chemist.

Education

- **Virginia Polytechnic Institute and State University**: Postdoctoral Research Associate, Chemical Engineering.
- **Virginia Polytechnic Institute and State University**: Ph.D., Chemistry (Physical).
- **Georgetown University**: B.S., Chemistry.
- **Texas Instruments Learning Institute**, Design for Six Sigma Manufacturability.
- **Borg-Warner Corporation**, Research, Development, and Engineering Management Program.
- **The American Supplier Institute**, Five Day Course in Quality Engineering, Methodology, and Application, Based on the Work of Dr. Genichi Taguchi.
- **Massachusetts Institute of Technology**, Special Summer Program in Microsensors.
- **Battelle Memorial Institute**, Course in Advanced Management Practices.
- **Battelle Memorial Institute**, Course in Engineer as Manager.
- **American Vacuum Society**, Certificate of Training in An Overview of Thin Film Deposition and Etching Processes.

Other Background

- Served as a reviewer and on site visit panels in manufacturing technology for the National Science Foundation in the Engineering Research Centers Program.
- Workshop panel member for the National Materials Advisory Board.
- Invited speaker at DARPA and SAMPE workshops.
- 49 published (or in process) papers, reports, and presentations, and three patents.

Publications

J. M. Fildes, S. J. Meyers, C. P. Mulligan, and R. Kilaparti, "Evaluation of the Wear and Abrasion Resistance of Hard Coatings by Ball-on-Three-Disk Test Methods - A Case Study," *Wear*, 302 (2013) 1040-1049.

J. M. Fildes, S. J. Meyers, C. P. Mulligan, and R. Kilaparti, "Evaluation of the Wear and Abrasion Resistance of Hard Coatings by Ball-on-Three-Disk Test Methods - A Case Study," 19th International Conference on Wear of Materials, Portland, OR, April 2013.

J. M. Fildes, S. Meyers, R. Kilaparti, and E. Schlepp, "Improved Ball Crater Micro-Abrasion Test Based on a Ball on Three Disk Configuration," *Wear* 274-275 (2012) 414-422.

J. M. Fildes and S. J. Meyers, "Failure Analysis and Solutions for Abrasion Related Jamming of Weapons," presented to the annual meeting of the National Small Arms Center, Maryland, December 2009.

J.M. Fildes, "Improved Ball Crater Micro-Abrasion Test Based on a Ball on Three Disk Configuration," presented to ASTM Committee G02, Columbus, OH, November 2009.

J. M. Fildes and S. J. Meyers, "Bench-Scale Screening of Abrasion Resistant Advanced Coatings," presented to the annual meeting of the National Small Arms Center Consortium, Columbia, SC, December 2008.

J. M. Fildes and S. J. Meyers, "Composites as Engineered Materials," presented at Lewis University – FAA IA Renewal Workshop, Romeoville, IL, March 12, 2005.

J.M. Fildes, "Innovation Management," Managing Technology Dependent Operations, D. Tijunelis and K. McKee, eds., Manufacturing Productivity Center, Chicago, 2004, Chapter 5.

J. M. Fildes and S. J. Meyers, "Composite Airframe Structures," presented at Chicago Area Business Aviation Association Quarterly Meeting, Oakbrook, IL, November 19, 2004.

J. Dorr, J. M. Fildes, and S. J. Meyers, "Design, Fabrication, and Inspection of Composites," presented at Organization of Flying Adjusters Annual Meeting, Key Largo, FL, September 30, 2004.

A. Nagaraj, J.M. Fildes, C.J. Davidson, M. Madden, J. Fagan, W. Berthiaume, L. Mockros, D.D. McPherson, "Characterization of Vascular Acoustic Emission During Angioplasty Using Novel Catheter-Based Sensor," ACCIS, 1999.

A. Nagaraj, J.M. Fildes, C.J. Davidson, L. Mockros, D.D. McPherson, "Characterization of Vascular Acoustic Emission During Angioplasty Using Catheter-Based Sensor," U.S. Patent 5,957,950, September 28, 1999.

J.M. Fildes and I.M. Daniel, "Intelligent RTM Processing of Composites," SAMPE Proceedings, 1999.

J.M. Fildes and I.M. Daniel, "Intelligent RTM Processing of Composites," Proceedings – "On-Line Sensing and Control for Liquid Molding of Composite Structures," University of Delaware, 1999.

A. Nagaraj, J.M. Fildes, C.J. Davidson, M. Madden, J. Fagan, W. Berthiaume, L. Mockros, D.D. McPherson, "Characterization of Vascular Acoustic Emission During Angioplasty Using Novel Catheter-Based Sensor," American Heart Association, 71th Scientific Session, 1998, 46, No. 7.

A. Nagaraj, J.M. Fildes, C.J. Davidson, L.F. Mocros, D.D. McPherson, "In-Vivo Identification and Characterization of Angioplasty-Induced Injury Using Vascular Acoustic Emissions," J Am Coll Cardiol, 1998, 31,417-A.

J.M Fildes, Intelligent Resin Transfer Molding Technical Demonstration, Composites '98, San Antonio, Texas, October 21, 1998.

J.M. Fildes, "Sensors in Manufacturing," The CRC Handbook of Mechanical Engineering, F. Kreith, ed., CRC Press, Boca Raton, 1997, pp. 13-67-71.

J.M. Fildes, "Sensors, Controls, and Modeling of Life Cycle Effects in Autoclave Processing of Composites," Report to the Great Lakes Composites Consortium, Columbia, SC, Contract 97-05, 1997, 30 pages.

Kin Liao; Robert I. Altkorn; Scott M. Milkovich; John M. Fildes; Jose Gomez; Carl R. Schultheisz; Donald L. Hunston; L. Catherine Brinson, "Long-Term Durability of Glass-Fiber Reinforced Composites in Infrastructure Applications," Journal of Advanced Materials. 1997; 28(3): 54-63.

Kin Lao, R.I. Altkorn, S.M. Milkovich, J. Gomez, C.R. Schultheisz, L.C. Brinson, J.M. Fildes, and B. Brailsford, "Long-Term Durability of Composites in Secondary Infrastructure Applications," Technology Transfer in a Global Community, Proceedings of the 28th International SAMPE Technical Conference, 1996, pp. 1278-1289.

J.M. Fildes, Participant in Composites Manufacturing Tooling 95 Workshop, Society of Manufacturing Engineers, Anaheim, CA, 1995.

J.M. Fildes, P. Chen, and X. Zhan, "Application of Electrochemical Impedance Spectroscopy, Color Visible Imaging, and Infrared Imaging for Non-Destructive Evaluation of Anti-Corrosion Coatings," Proceedings of Sensors Expo, 1995, pp. 381-389.

J.M. Fildes - Instructor, "Monitoring the Aging Infrastructure with Advanced Nondestructive Evaluation (NDE) Technology," Course Offered at Sensors Expo – Boston, May, 1995.

J.M. Fildes and S.M. Milkovich, "Definition of Infrastructure Markets for Composite Materials," Report to the Great Lakes Composites Consortium, Columbia, SC, Contract 93-121, 1995, 87 pages.

J.M. Fildes, Panel Member, Composites Manufacturing for Infrastructure Applications, SME Conference, Anaheim, CA, 1995.

S.M. Milkovich, R.I. Altkorn, R.H. Haidle, M.J. Neatrou, and J.M. Fildes, "In Situ Sensors for Intelligent Process Control for Fabrication of Polymer Matrix Composite Materials," Smart Sensing, Processing, and Instrumentation, J.S. Sirkis, ed., Proc. SPIE 2191, 1994, pp. 349-360.

J.M. Fildes, S.M. Milkovich, R.I. Altkorn, R.H. Haidle, and J. Neatrou, "In Situ Infrared Spectroscopy and Neural Network analysis for Composite Cure Monitoring," Advanced Materials: Expanding the Horizons, Proc. 25th Intl. SAMPE Tech. Conf., 1993, pp. 887-900.

J.M. Fildes, Intelligent IR Spectroscopy in Composites Materials Fabrication, Report to the Great Lakes Composites Consortium, Columbia, SC, Contract 92-03, 1993, 112 pages.

S.M. Milkovich and J.M. Fildes, Industrial Survey on Resin Transfer Molding, Report to the Great Lakes Composites Consortium, Columbia, SC, Contract 92-08, 1993, Volumes 1 and 2.

J.M. Fildes, Research Featured in "Advanced Gas Sensors for Combustion and Process Control Are Needed," Sensor Business Digest, Vol. 1, No. 7, 1992.

Cinar, A. Negiz, and J.M. Fildes, "Detection of Sensor Abnormalities in Multivariable Food Processes: Enhancement of Process Safety and Yield," Proceedings of the Food Processing Automation II Conference, Lexington, KY, 1992, pp. 150-156.

J.M. Fildes and A. Cinar, "Sensor Fusion for Intelligent Control for Food Processing," Proceedings of the Food Safety Automation Conference II, Lexington, KY, 1992, pp. 65-72.

J.M. Fildes, "Sensor Fusion for Manufacturing," Sensors, 9, January, 1992, pp.11-15.

J.M. Fildes and S.M. Milkovich, Resin Transfer Molding Sensors and Controls Technology" Report to the Great Lakes Composites Consortium, Columbia, SC, Contract 91-07, 1992, 50 pages.

J.M. Fildes, "Development of a Fixed point Field Effect CO Microsensor (Phase 1)," Report to the Gas Research Institute, Chicago, IL, Contract 5086-254-1400, 1992, 95 pages.

G. Stefanek and J.M. Fildes, "Expert Systems and Neural Networks in Food Processing," Food Safety Assessment, ACS Symposium Series, No. 484, J. Finley et al, eds., American Chemical Society, Wash., D.C., 1992, pp. 166-180.

J.M. Fildes, Real Time Process Control, Manufacturing Technology Information and Analysis Center, Chicago, IL, 1991.

J.M. Fildes, Sensor Fusion for Manufacturing, Manufacturing Technology Information and Analysis Center, Chicago, IL, 1991.

J.M. Fildes and N. Dillinger, "CHEMFET Gas Sensors," Proceedings of IGT Symposium on Gas Quality Measurement, Institute of Gas technology, Chicago, IL, June, 1991.

J.M. Fildes, "Intelligent In Situ Control," Invited Presentation, Workshop on Development and Application of Process Control Sensors and Sensor Based Manufacturing Systems, Defense Advanced Research Projects Agency, 1990.

J.M. Fildes, "R&D Priorities in Advanced Combustion Control: Integration of AI and Sensor Technologies," Intelligent System Review, 2, 1990.

J.M. Fildes, Report on the GRI Industry Workshop on Advanced Combustion and Process Control, Contract 5089-234-1789, Gas Research Institute, Chicago, IL, 1989.

J.M. Fildes and R.H. Krueger, Cutting Tool Wear Monitor, U.S. Patent 4,786,220, November 22, 1988.

J.M. Fildes and R.H. Krueger, Cutting Tool Wear Monitor, U.S. Patent 4,694,686, September 22, 1987.

J.M. Fildes, "An Overview of Semiconductor Sensors," Proceedings of Sensors Expo, Helmers Publishing, September, 1987.

J.M. Fildes, Lubricated Ceramic Contact Wear Modeling, Report to Argonne National Laboratory, Tribology Program, DOE Industrial Liaison Program, January, 1987.

J.M. Fildes, A Critical Examination of Cutting Tool Wear Modeling, Report to Argonne National Laboratory, Tribology Program, DOE Industrial Liaison Program, November, 1986.

J.M. Fildes and R.H. Krueger, "Overview of Semiconductor Gas Sensing Devices," Proceedings of the EPA Fourth Annual Symposium on Recent Advances in the Measurement of pollutants From Ambient Air and Stationary Sources, Raleigh, NC, May, 1984.



Solution Engineering Group
SolutionEngineering.com

420 N. Main Street
Montgomery, IL 60538
Main: (630) 701-7703
dbriganti@solutionengineering.com

Dexter B. Briganti

Education:

Western Illinois University, Macomb, IL 61455

May 2016 Bachelor of Science in Network Technologies

Minor - Computer Mediated Communication

GPA: 3.6

Technical Skills:

Linnworks Order Management, Linnlive, Microsoft Excel, Word, PowerPoint; typing speed of 70 WPM

Work Experience:

Windy City Liquidation - Plainfield, IL

August 2010 to Present

Labor and Listing Specialist

- Address around 20 customer emails and concerns daily
- Overhaul and automate inventory and sales process
- Analyze entire previous year for sales history and trends
- Train 3 teams in inventory and picture taking process
- Manage and maintain over 800 online listings
- Utilize online cloud storage for daily backup purposes
- Convey effective listing descriptions to maximize sales

Reference – Jon Walrath; Company Owner

Contact – 630-806-5099

Additional Skills

In-Depth knowledge of social media marketing platforms: Twitter, Google+, LinkedIn, and Facebook

Awards and Honors:

May 2016 Graduated as a Department Scholar in Network Technologies and earned Dean's List



**PMP
CORPORATION**

Manual Number: **01-**
Revision : **3**
Date: **10/18/2019**

Installation Instructions

New PMP Fiberglass Tank Interstitial Sensor

PMP # 63409

Replaces Veeder-Root #794390-401, -404, -407, -409

Contents

Disclaimer..... 2

Related Manuals 2

Safety Symbols 3

BEFORE YOU BEGIN..... 3

SAFETY PRECAUTIONS FOR INSTALLATION AND MAINTENANCE 4

Description 4

Sensor Models..... 4

In the box 4

Installation Prep 5

Sizing the Sensor 5

Installation of the Sensor 6

Verifying proper orientation 6

Complete the installation..... 7

 Functional / Maintenance Test Procedure..... 8

Quick Reference 8

 Installation and Operation manuals..... 8

 Equipment Check Guidelines 8

 Equipment Calibration 8

 Maintenance Procedures 8

 Test Results/Reports 8

 Technical Contact 8

Disclaimer

All product or company’s names, trade names, trademarks, parts numbers and part descriptions may be the trademarks of their respective owners, and are used for reference or identification purposes only. PMP does not claim any right to or affiliation with such owners. The PMP product described here is remanufactured and sold by PMP and is not the product of any other identified manufacturer.

Related Manuals

This installation requires specific knowledge of Veeder-Root® equipment and you may need to refer to the following OEM manuals to complete the installation:

- 576013-879 TLS-3XX Series Console Site Prep and Installation Manual
- 577013-879 TLS-4XX Series Console Site Prep and Installation Manual
- 576013-617 Interstitial Liquid Sensor – Fiberglass Tanks Installation Guide
- 577013-750 Sensor Product Application Guide
- 577013-814 Operability Testing Guide

Safety Symbols

The following safety symbols are used to alert you to potential hazards and precautions that should be taken. These symbols are not intended to alert you to all of the potential hazards you could be exposed to while working in a service station environment. These symbols cannot replace common sense and industry practices.

	Read and understand all of the written material related to the installation of this product. If you are un-sure of any aspect of this product, contact PMP for clarification.
	Attention. Pay particular attention to the text adjacent to the use of this symbol to alert you to safety or operational issues.
	Remove / disconnect all power before proceeding with this installation.
	Potential shock hazard. Test circuit to verify power has been disconnected.
	Cordon off work area with barriers to avoid contact with traffic.
	Potentially explosive materials and or atmosphere. Take necessary precautions.
	Potentially flammable materials and or atmosphere. Take necessary precautions.
	Electro-static discharge hazard has the potential to damage sensitive electronic equipment

BEFORE YOU BEGIN



- Service station equipment has both electricity and hazardous, flammable and potentially explosive liquid. Failure to follow the precautions below and instructions in this guide may result in serious injury and death. Follow all rules, codes and laws that apply in your area.
- Veeder-Root requires training certifications for contractors who install and set up equipment related to the TLS-350. Installers of this product must have a Veeder-Root® certification of Level 2/3. Be sure that you have familiarized yourself with these requirements and determined if you are qualified to perform this installation.



- PMP shall not be liable for errors contained herein or for incidental or consequential damages in connection with furnishing, performance or use of this publication.
- PMP reserves the right to change product features or the information contained in this publication.
- Failure to install this product in accordance with OEM instructions and warnings will result in voiding of all warranties connected with this product and may damage the environment.

SAFETY PRECAUTIONS FOR INSTALLATION AND MAINTENANCE



- Only a person with knowledge and experience with service station equipment should perform this work.
- Always make sure ALL power to the equipment you are working with is turned OFF before starting any maintenance.
- Note that more than one disconnect switch may be required to de-energize the equipment for maintenance and servicing. Use a voltmeter to make sure ALL circuits in the dispenser are de-energized. Failure to do so may result in serious injury.

Description

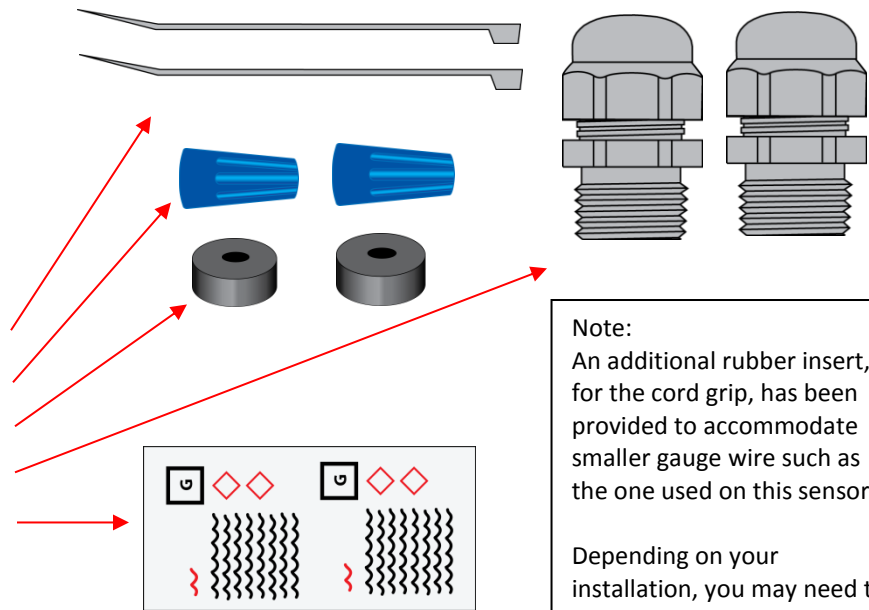
PMP Corporation’s 63409 interstitial sensors are designed to work in tanks between 4’ and 12’. The sensor detects the presence of fluid in the interstitial space of a double wall fiberglass tank. If the liquid level in the interstitial space of a fiberglass tank rises above the threshold of the 62401, 62404, 62407 or 62409 sensors, an alarm is generated and logged in the ATG console so that a historical record of the alarm due to the change in position is recorded. This alarm would indicate there is liquid present in the interstitial space where the sensor is installed. The sensor can easily be removed, cleaned and reinstalled if an alarm is triggered or for periodic testing.

Sensor Models

PMP Number	OEM Number	Description
63409	794390-401	Sensor for 4’-12’ Diameter Fiberglass Tank

In the box

Contents	Qty
Fiberglass Sensor	1
Installation instructions	1
Cable tie wrap,	
Wire nut, P2 blue	2
Rubber insert for cord-grip	2
Cord-grip, 1/2 NPT	2
3M Scotchcast™ Seal Pack	1



Note:
An additional rubber insert, for the cord grip, has been provided to accommodate smaller gauge wire such as the one used on this sensor.

Depending on your installation, you may need to replace the rubber insert to ensure a water tight connection.



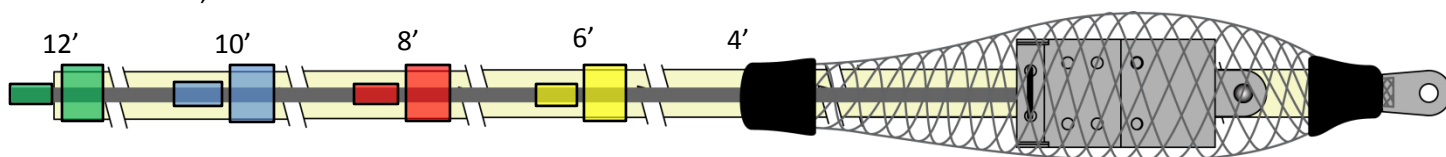
Installation Prep

1. Turn-off power to the system.
2. Block off the work area.
3. Confirm that there is no liquid in the interstitial space prior to installing the sensor.
4. Installation of the Fiberglass Interstitial sensor requires a rope or pull cord be installed in the interstitial space of the tank. If there is no pull cord available, you may need to fish a pull cord through the riser and around the tank prior to installation.



Sizing the Sensor

1. It is important to know the diameter of the tank before starting the installation. A proper installation requires that the sensor rest at the lowest part of the tank (usually at the point which is half the circumference of the tank).
2. The sensor has been color coded to aid installation and provide options depending on your site configuration. These colors represent the approximate half-way point for 4', 6', 8', 10' and 12' diameter tanks.

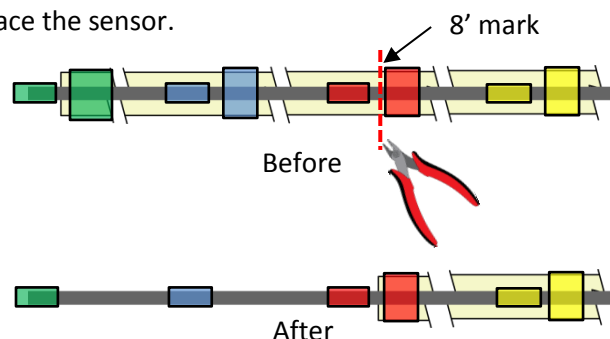


Tank Diameter	Color	Approximate distance to center of sensor housing (reference only)
4'	Black	76"
6'	Yellow	113"
8'	Red	152"
10'	Blue	188"
12'	Green	226"

3. Depending on your installation preference, you may want to leave the strap intact to allow you to "push" the sensor into the interstitial space. However, if you are replacing an existing sensor and are confident you can pull the sensor through the interstitial space easily, you may want to trim the excess strap and only leave the colors necessary to properly place the sensor.

Example:

If you installing the sensor in an 8' diameter tank, cut the strap at the 8' mark and remove the excess. Be careful not to cut or damage the wire.



4. The colors are positioned such that when the sensor is being pulled around the tank, each color can be read as the sensor descends down the riser. When the color which coincides with the size of the tank, reaches the bottom of the riser, the sensor should be located at, approximately, the half-way point.

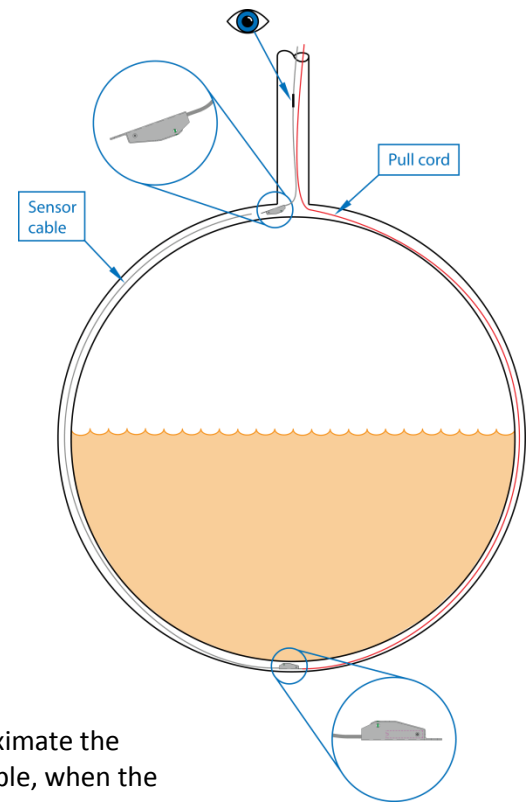


Installation of the Sensor

Note: You must refer to the OEM manuals listed earlier in this manual for detailed instructions including console setup.

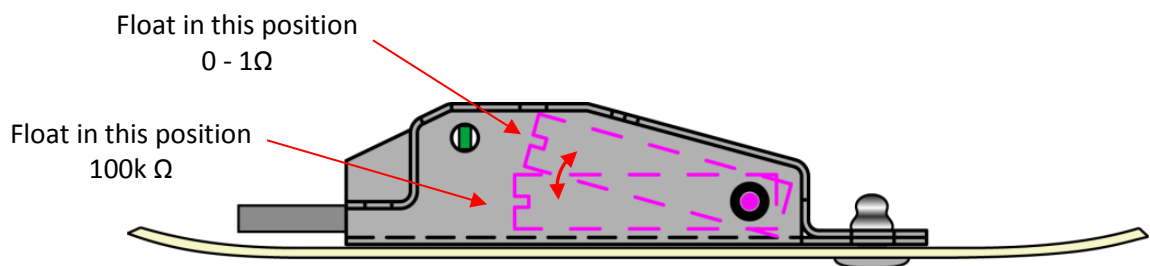


5. This installation requires that a pull cord be in place prior to attempting to install the sensor.
6. A proper installation requires that the sensor rest at the lowest part of the tank (usually at the point which is half the circumference of the tank).
7. Tie the pull cord to the sensor using the hole provided at the head of the sensor.
8. While pulling the cord, feed the sensor into the riser pipe and pay close attention to the orientation of the sensor head as it enters the interstitial space.
9. The sensor must enter the interstitial space upside-down in order to be in the proper orientation at the bottom of the tank.
10. Use the color markings along the sensor as a guide to approximate the sensor location relative to the bottom of the tank. For example, when the red marking for an 8' tank reaches the bottom of the riser, this represents the approximate half-way point for an 8' diameter tank.
11. Position the sensor at the bottom of the tank. This may require that additional steps be taken or measurements be taken to ensure that the sensor is at the very bottom.



Verifying proper orientation

1. Verify that the sensor has been installed in the proper orientation.



2. Connect an ohm meter to the two wire cable of the sensor.



3. The ohm meter must read 100k ohms after installation. If the ohm meter reads 0 ohms, this indicates that the sensor is upside-down and the sensor must be re-installed in the correct orientation.

Note: You can confirm proper orientation by using an ohm meter across the sensor wires:

100k Ω = ✓

0 Ω = ✗

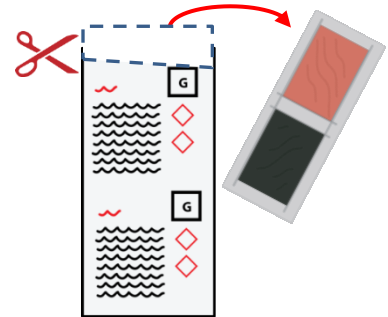
Complete the installation

1. Feed the sensor cable through the riser cap and cord grip. Tighten the cord grip.
2. Install the cap on the riser.
3. Using the wire nuts provided, connect the sensor to the field wiring in accordance with applicable codes.
4. Place the field wiring in the Connector Sealing Pack provided. See instructions below on how to use the Connector Sealing Pack.

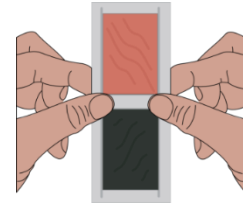
How to use the Connector Sealing Kit



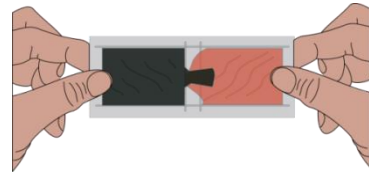
1. Carefully cut the bag and remove the seal pack.
2. Remove the two part seal pack.



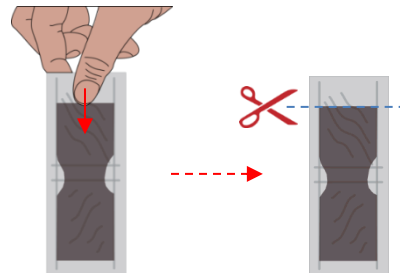
3. Grip the edges of the seal pack at the center and vigorously wiggle the plastic bag to weaken the barrier between the two halves.



4. Squeeze the resin back and forth 25-30 times to thoroughly mix the two parts.



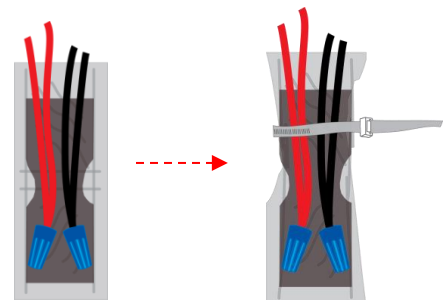
5. Squeeze the mixed resin to one side of the packet to allow enough room to cut the top of the pack.
6. Cut the top of the pack off.



7. Insert the connections made above. **Be sure the connections are inserted to the full depth of the seal pack to ensure a watertight connection.**



8. Use the wire tie provided to cinch the packet, where shown, to secure the wires in the epoxy pack during the curing process.

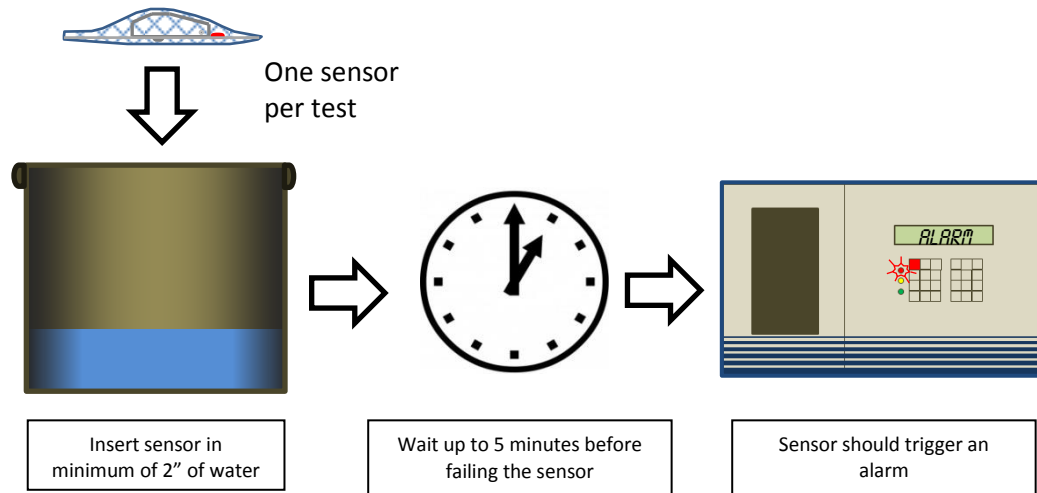


Cure time is approximately 8-12 min @ 73°F.



Functional / Maintenance Test Procedure

1. Record the test results for your records.



Quick Reference

Installation and Operation manuals

PMP provides an overview of the sensor installation with each sensor shipped. These installation overviews can also be found on the internet at www.pmp-corp.com. Refer to the OEM manuals listed page 2 for detailed installation instructions.

Equipment Check Guidelines

No vendor specific checklist is provided for the equipment used to monitor these sensors. However, the EPA provides a useful checklist for Underground Storage Tank (UST) owners. This checklist is available on the EPA's website:

www.epa.gov/oust/cmplastc/cheklist.pdf

Equipment Calibration

No calibration is required for the sensors discussed in this document.

Maintenance Procedures

Periodic maintenance may be required by local regulations. Operability test guidelines for each sensor can be obtained from PMP or be found on the internet at www.pmp-corp.com. Sensors should be tested at least annually. However, Federal, State or Local regulations may require more frequent inspections and testing.

Test Results/Reports

Third party evaluations were conducted by Ken Wilcox and Associates. Test results can be obtained from PMP.

Technical Contact

Support questions can be directed to the Engineering department at PMP. Refer to the contact information printed at the bottom of this page.



PMP CORPORATION
P.O. Box 422 • 25 Security Drive
Avon, CT 06001
E-mail: sales@pmp-corp.com

Local: 860-677-9656
Toll Free: 800-243-6628
Toll Free Fax: 888-674-0196
Web: www.pmp-corp.com



© PMP CORP.

Jeffrey S Williams

President

Professional History:

2013 – Present **President of Engineering Answers, Inc., DBA: Solution Engineering Group, Montgomery, IL.**

- Manage all facets of the operation of Solution Engineering Group, a multi-disciplinary engineering consulting company.
- Manage the test lab, including designing/fabricating test fixtures and equipment required for accident reconstruction and product testing.
- Conduct laser scanning of accident scenes and equipment.
- Create models and displays for courtroom, educational and trade show use.
- Organize, manage and assign engineering cases.

2012 – 2013 **Technologist for TGER Technologies, Bolingbrook, IL.**

- Part of the design team building a working prototype Tactical Garbage to Energy Refinery (TGER) alternative energy unit for the DOD.
- Member of the equipment fabrication team for a TGER alternative energy unit with tasks including stainless steel fabrication, pneumatic feed system design and fabrication, auger system construction/modification, high temp heating zone design & fabrication, IR sensor troubleshooting and installation and design/fabricate support systems for the skid mounted equipment.
- Set up, troubleshoot and successfully operate the TGER unit for the Department of Defense at the Aberdeen Proving Ground in Maryland.

1991 – 2012 **Technologist for Packer Engineering, Inc., Naperville, IL.**

- Team member for research projects for NASA grants and DOD that were kept within small fixed budgets including:
 - NASA SBIR metal solidification in microgravity experiments flown on the NASA microgravity jet – designed, built and operated the test fixture for 120 zero G parabolas (1 parabola = a 30 second period of micro gravity), 20 Martian G parabolas and 20 lunar G parabolas.
 - NASA SBIR Phase I liquid free fall and vaporization in lunar gravity flown on the NASA microgravity jet – designed, built and operated the test fixture for 30 lunar G parabolas.
 - NASA SBIR Phase II regolith vaporization ground based testing included designing and building a fixture to vaporize small quantities of regolith (lunar

- soil) simulant. Also included inventing a slip casting method to create Thorium Oxide (radioactive) vessels as evaporation containers for the simulant. Designed and built an oven to vaporize the regolith simulant that achieved a temperature of 2352 °C (4269 °F) before the tungsten heaters degraded.
- Aluminum and composite boat canopy prototype built for DOD SOCOM Seal rapid insertion craft.
- USDA Biomass R&D program to construct an alternative energy unit that would turn corn stalks and yard waste into syngas for producing electricity and hydrogen fuel.
- US Marine Corp and National Center for Manufacturing Sciences shot counter designed to count the number of shots fired from a weapon. Constructed micro electric pick up coils and magnet holders, attached them to various pistols & machine guns and conducted live fire testing.
- DOE hydrogen storage in nonporous silicon test fixture construction.
- Designed and created hundreds of displays used as courtroom exhibits, many with time critical deadlines, scale models to full scale mock ups and sets. In some cases the displays were credited with saving millions of dollars in judgments against companies.
- Responsible for quoting project cost and managing the project budget.
- Created working displays that include features like motor driven models, pneumatically controlled fixtures, lighting, water control and motion, fog and sound.
- Produced static displays including 2-D and 3-D drawings, magnetic display boards, small scale models, full scale mock ups, cut away teaching models and furniture.
- Created prototypes of small kitchen appliances and designed a line of appliances for sale in the US.
- Photographed and took video of accident scenes, tests and displays. Set up lighting for videos and edited them into finished products.
- Consulted for Crawford Technical Services on behalf of Sears to determine the cause of power tool accidents. The investigations and subsequent reports resulted in favorable settlements for Crawford and saved hundreds of thousands of dollars in possible claims against the company.
- Testified in three trials and one deposition.
- Regularly work with AutoCAD, Master CAM, Adobe Photoshop, Adobe Premier, Microsoft Word and Excel. Able to program and operate CNC equipment.
- Mentor for STEP intern program for 8 years.

1982 – 1991

Owner/Lead Model Maker for SAW Groups, Inc., Naperville, IL.

- Lead designer and fabricator creating 2D, 3D, static, dynamic, reduced scale, 1:1 and expanded scale models and displays for use in court room trials, depositions, trade shows and sales meetings.

- Skilled with all model shop equipment, proficient in designing and build in the areas of carpentry, electrical, plumbing, finish carpentry, mechanical systems, mock ups, mold making, material selection, drafting, presentation drawings, paint systems and theater set design. Extensive knowledge in materials. Experience in photography, videography, lighting, sound and video editing.
- Managed company finances and payroll.

Education:

1984	B.S. Degree, Business Management, University of the Ozarks, Clarksville, Arkansas.
Continuing Ed.	Algebra, Calculus, Plastics Technology and AutoCAD at COD Community College, Glen Ellyn, IL.

Certifications/Memberships:

- American Society of Mechanical Engineers
- American Institute of Aeronautics and Astronautics
- National Space Society
- Association of Professional Model Makers
- Producer, Naperville Community Television, Naperville, IL.
- NASA, Johnson Space Center, Physiological Training with 25,000 foot Chamber Flight and Rapid Decompression
- Department of the Army Commendation for work done on the Tactical Garbage to Energy Refinery alternative energy project.

Publications:

- "Large Thoria Castings for Ultra-high Temperature Processing with Oxygen," Schubert, Williams, Wilks, Ende, Babcock, Meno, USACA 34th Annual Conference on Composites, Materials & Structures (ITAR restricted) 23-26 Jan 2012
- "Advances in Extraction of Oxygen and Silicon from Lunar Regolith," Schubert, Williams, Bundorf, Di Sciallo Jones, AIAA SPACE 2010, 30 Aug -2 Sept 2010, Anaheim, CA



John Fildes, Ph.D.

Dr. Fildes has extremely strong problem-solving and analytical skills, excellent communications abilities, and decades of experience of successfully conveying, with credibility and confidence, highly technical issues to laypeople. He successfully tackles highly challenging technical problems and often sees key issues and devises approaches, which others have missed, through a combination of vast experience, extensive technical knowledge, creativity, an excellent understanding of testing and analysis, and strong project planning and management capabilities.

Professional Technical Profile

- A doctoral-level scientist who has organized, written proposals, conducted, and managed \$26 million in funded projects including research, development, litigation expert witness investigations, and collaborations involving Government labs, large defense companies, and leading universities with funding from the Army, Navy, the Defense Advanced Research Projects Agency (Technology Reinvestment Program), The Great Lakes Composites Consortium, the Gas Research Institute, the Electric Power Research Institute, First Alert, ABB, Westinghouse, Bell Helicopter, the Illinois Technology Development Authority, the State of Illinois, and others.
- An expert in materials science, advanced composite materials, materials processing including process sensors and controls, materials compatibility, materials selection, protective coatings and lubricants, decorative coatings, coatings fabrication, semiconductor materials, gas sensors, tribology (the science of friction and wear), materials property modeling, corrosion, statistics, and experimental design.
- A uniquely qualified litigation expert witness whose extensive scientific experience coupled with broad experience with product and process design processes, the conduct of research and development, and innovation management, provides comprehensive insight of both the technical issues and their relation to R&D and design issues; specialization throughout his career on the role that materials contribute to the limitations and failures of products and systems.
- Formal training in chemistry, physics, thermodynamics, and materials.

Areas of Expertise

Tribology: Friction; Abrasive Wear, Adhesive Wear, Testing, Friction Measurement, Wear Prevention, Lubricants, Oil Quality Monitoring, Solid Lubricants, Hard Protective Coatings, Decorative Coatings, Paint, Electroplated Coatings, Corrosion, Electrochemical Corrosion Measurement, Ice Prevention; **Composite Materials:** Thermoset and Thermoplastic Resins and Adhesives, Design and Fabrication, Processing, Repair, Resin Transfer Molding, Vacuum Assisted Resin Transfer Molding, Autoclaving, Composites in Aircraft and the Infrastructure, Impedance Spectroscopy; **Semiconductor Materials and Devices, Sensors, and Measurement Technology:** Gas Sensors, Carbon Monoxide Detectors, Metal Oxide Semiconductors, Field Effect Transistors; **Product Design and Research and Development:** Product Design Procedures, Innovation and Innovation Management, R&D Processes and Management, Intellectual Property Creation and Management, Proposal Development, R&D Collaborations, Industrial Problem Solving; **Expert Witness Investigations:** Product Liability Investigations, Failure Analysis.

R&D and Industrial Experience

Tribology (Friction, Wear, Corrosion, and Materials Compatibility)

Dr. Fildes offers clients the ability to see problems in ways other have missed based on experience that spans broad knowledge of materials (metals, plastics, composites, ceramics, coatings), the relationship between materials processing and properties and performance, industrial problem solving and failure analysis, testing, product development and design.

- Served as the principal investigator for a multi-million dollar, multi-year project funded by the U.S. Army to analyze the failures of weapons due to abrasive wear and to evaluate coatings and lubricants and develop new friction and wear test methods for improving the functioning of weapons.
- Conducts failure analysis and diagnostics of the underlying basis for materials related performance issues with machinery and weapons systems.
- Led the failure analysis of a bearing failure in a power plant.
- Tests materials and equipment performance relative to friction, wear, and corrosion behavior.
- Developed superior methods and equipment to screen the friction, wear, and corrosion behavior of materials, coatings, lubricants, and fuels.
- Determined the reason adhesive wear testing was producing results contrary to expectations based on materials science and helped an process equipment supplier revise the test protocol and establish performance data to support a product introduction.
- Helped a client understand the reasons for galling of stainless steel components in a product fabrication machine and identified alternative materials and coatings to prevent the problem.

- Conducted R&D in plasma-assisted CVD and fabrication of diamond-like and organometallic coatings for tribological applications.
- Developed patented cutting tool wear monitors, led the automation and statistical analysis activities for a tribology lab, and conducted tribology evaluations, many technology reviews, product evaluations, and R&D strategy assessments for industrial customers and trade associations.

Composite Materials

Dr. Fildes' offers clients a comprehensive experience of composites, including fundamental properties, the relationship between processing and properties, R&D, structure design and fabrication.

- Developed advanced composite materials and their processing methods and equipment under funding from the U.S. Navy and The Great Lakes Composites Consortium and the Navy.
- Designed and demonstrated complex structures that incorporate advanced materials and model-based design methods under funding from the Special Operations Command.
- Conducted R&D on control systems for composites fabrication that incorporate artificial intelligence technology, transducers, and measurement instrumentation under funding from the Great Lakes Composites Consortium, the Army, and the Navy.
- Conducted R&D in surface science including coatings and modeling methods.
- Established and co-directed Northwestern University's federally-funded Advanced Composite Materials Intelligent Processing Center. The Center was a highly successful collaboration involving University staff and professors, Packer Technologies International, McDonnell Douglas (now part of Boeing), Production Products (a St. Louis DoD Manufacturer), the Office of Naval Research, the Naval Air Warfare Center, and the Naval Sea Warfare Center.
- Led the equipment, sensors and controls, and processing activities of the Great Lakes Composites Consortium's (GLCC) teaching factory, and oversight of GLCC's composites repair training program at the Great Lakes Naval Training Center.
- Demonstrated the use of composites in infrastructure applications under funding from the Defense Advanced Research Projects Agency in the Technology Reinvestment Program, in which only 3% of proposals were funded. Dr. Fildes organized and managed a collaboration involving Northwestern University, the University of Kentucky, and several companies to design and fabricate a composite pedestrian bridge and lift-bridge composite sidewalk panels.
- Applied inorganic resin composites for structural use under industrial funding.

- Conceived of and developed innovative composite materials approaches to ballistic armor, and as alternatives to high strength concrete.

Semiconductor Materials and Devices, Sensors, and Measurement Technology

Dr. Fildes offers clients a strong knowledge of the physics and chemistry of materials used in sensors and electronic devices, semiconductor device physics and characterization, measurement science, sensor device design, and signal processing including statistics, fuzzy logic, and neural networks.

- Co-invented with Northwestern University's Feinberg Cardiovascular Institute and Medical School of methods and instrumentation to monitor, control, and improve balloon angioplasty under industrial funding.
- Prepared the Gas Research Institute's (GRI) R&D plan for control of combustion and industrial processes, and the plan's recommendations were reflected in GRI's R&D solicitations. As part of this activity, Dr. Fildes organized an industry workshop, identified emerging technology, and established industry issues and priorities.
- Developed innovative semiconductor gas sensors under funding from The Gas Research Institute, the Electric Power Research Institute, and First Alert.

Product Design and Research and Development

Dr. Fildes offers clients experience with developing and leading design processes for structures, products, and processes, and with combining science with engineering and modern model-based design methods including use of finite element analysis.

- Led the start-up of the not-for-profit research institute that has conducted millions of dollars of highly successful Government funded projects.
- Led the startup of a model-based product design business that established a customer base of inventors, start-up product companies, and several large established companies, and established a run rate of \$3 million in revenues within the first six months of operation.
- Managed a multiyear, multimillion-dollar collaboration of Northern Illinois University, the Falex Corporation, the U.S. Army's TACOOM (Detroit, Michigan), the Army's Armament Research, Development and Engineering Center (ARDEC, Picatinny Arsenal), the Army's Benet Weapons Laboratory, PM Solider Weapon, other Army program offices, and the small arms industry that has led to a thrust to establish an Army Center of Excellence in friction and wear of weapons.
- Led a group of 28 scientists (most with advanced degrees) at Northwestern University that conducted about \$3 million annually of Government and industry funded research and consulting. Oversaw the group's involvement in Northwestern University's federally funded

Infrastructure Technology Institute, which included several collaborations with various state Departments of Transportation and the development of an automated pothole repair vehicle.

- Managed the design of a combustible gas analyzer.

Expert Witness Investigations

Dr. Fildes has extremely strong problem-solving and analytical skills, excellent communications abilities, and decades of experience of successfully conveying, with credibility and confidence, highly technical issues to laypeople. Current investigations involve the failure of various commercial products and the operation of chemical processes. Prior investigations include the following.

- Investigated several different issues related to possible FTC actions and potential recalls, including Li-ion battery electrochemistry and failures, overheating failures of crimp connectors, and unexpected ignition of matches.
- Investigated issues related to the properties and performance of lubricants. Provided deposition testimony.
- Investigated various corrosion incidents involving aircraft structures and brakes.
- Investigated issues related to the performance of aggregates, asphalt, and concrete used in roadways and recreation facility floors. Provided deposition testimony.
- Investigated the chemistry of cleaning products, and their use and relationship to an accident. Provided deposition testimony.
- Investigated issues related to equipment failure in a steel process.
- Investigated issues relative to the failure of plumbing components.
- Investigated the chemistry, processing, and measurement of properties of spray polyurethane foam (SPF) relative to odors and flammability. Conducted extensive testing involving foam installation, chemistry, odor, and flammability, which was used in part relative to a class action.
- Investigated the expansion and contraction properties of an engineered wood building product, modeled the performance of the product under the prevailing conditions, and provided a report and presentation in a mediation.
- Investigated the chemistry of the reprocessing of PCB containing transformer oil and the stress corrosion cracking of stainless steel equipment used in the process. Provided deposition testimony.

- Provided deposition testimony on statistical methods and sampling required to meet the Daubert standard for expert witness testimony in a condo unit repair case. Served as a consulting expert on statistical sampling and analysis methods for a case involving mediation.
- Investigated patent infringement issues involving a medical respiration device. Determined the way the alleged infringing device operated, and instrumented both devices and performed sophisticated testing that clearly established the similarities and differences in an easy to understand and compelling manner.
- Investigated the cause of the failure of a composite glider wing. Conducted a complex inspection of the severely damaged wreckage and identified the cause of the failure.
- Investigated several cases involving determination of the cause of delamination of composite helicopter blades due to manufacturing issues and thermally-induced damage to an adhesive from a repair procedure. Reviewed manufacturing logs, conducted field inspections, performed instrumented laboratory simulations of a repair procedure coupled with FEA thermal modeling, and provided deposition testimony.
- Served as a designated expert on a case involving a trade secret chemical formulation.
- Investigated the design process for determining if a steel beam saw conformed to specifications and acceptance criteria. Provided deposition testimony.
- Investigated the design process and determined why a carbon monoxide detector failed to alarm.

Employment

- **Spotlight Business Consulting LLC**, founder and President, 2015 – present. Litigation-related technical projects are conducted through (depending on the nature of the project) the **Solution Engineering Group**, www.SolutionEngineering.com, or **Falex Technical Investigations**, www.FalexInvestigations.com.
- The **Institute of Tribology and Coatings** (a 501(c)3 not-for-profit materials science research institute), 2005 to 2015, President. **ITC Experts** (a for profit science and engineering services firm), founder and President, 2007 – 2015.
- **The Packer Group/Packer Engineering**, 1997 to 2005, CEO, COO, Chief Scientist.
- **Northwestern University, Basic Industries Research Lab**, 1991 to 1997, Group Manager – Materials Processes, Manufacturing, Sensors, and Controls; Senior Research Scientist.
- **IIT Research Institute**, Director of Sensor Technology, Senior Program Manager, Senior Science Advisor.

- **The Roy C. Ingersol Research Center of the Borg-Warner Corporation**, Corporate Scientist, Senior Research Scientist, Senior Chemist.

Education

- **Virginia Polytechnic Institute and State University**: Postdoctoral Research Associate, Chemical Engineering.
- **Virginia Polytechnic Institute and State University**: Ph.D., Chemistry (Physical).
- **Georgetown University**: B.S., Chemistry.
- **Texas Instruments Learning Institute**, Design for Six Sigma Manufacturability.
- **Borg-Warner Corporation**, Research, Development, and Engineering Management Program.
- **The American Supplier Institute**, Five Day Course in Quality Engineering, Methodology, and Application, Based on the Work of Dr. Genichi Taguchi.
- **Massachusetts Institute of Technology**, Special Summer Program in Microsensors.
- **Battelle Memorial Institute**, Course in Advanced Management Practices.
- **Battelle Memorial Institute**, Course in Engineer as Manager.
- **American Vacuum Society**, Certificate of Training in An Overview of Thin Film Deposition and Etching Processes.

Other Background

- Served as a reviewer and on site visit panels in manufacturing technology for the National Science Foundation in the Engineering Research Centers Program.
- Workshop panel member for the National Materials Advisory Board.
- Invited speaker at DARPA and SAMPE workshops.
- 49 published (or in process) papers, reports, and presentations, and three patents.

Publications

J. M. Fildes, S. J. Meyers, C. P. Mulligan, and R. Kilaparti, "Evaluation of the Wear and Abrasion Resistance of Hard Coatings by Ball-on-Three-Disk Test Methods - A Case Study," *Wear*, 302 (2013) 1040-1049.

J. M. Fildes, S. J. Meyers, C. P. Mulligan, and R. Kilaparti, "Evaluation of the Wear and Abrasion Resistance of Hard Coatings by Ball-on-Three-Disk Test Methods - A Case Study," 19th International Conference on Wear of Materials, Portland, OR, April 2013.

J. M. Fildes, S. Meyers, R. Kilaparti, and E. Schlepp, "Improved Ball Crater Micro-Abrasion Test Based on a Ball on Three Disk Configuration," *Wear* 274-275 (2012) 414-422.

J. M. Fildes and S. J. Meyers, "Failure Analysis and Solutions for Abrasion Related Jamming of Weapons," presented to the annual meeting of the National Small Arms Center, Maryland, December 2009.

J.M. Fildes, "Improved Ball Crater Micro-Abrasion Test Based on a Ball on Three Disk Configuration," presented to ASTM Committee G02, Columbus, OH, November 2009.

J. M. Fildes and S. J. Meyers, "Bench-Scale Screening of Abrasion Resistant Advanced Coatings," presented to the annual meeting of the National Small Arms Center Consortium, Columbia, SC, December 2008.

J. M. Fildes and S. J. Meyers, "Composites as Engineered Materials," presented at Lewis University – FAA IA Renewal Workshop, Romeoville, IL, March 12, 2005.

J.M. Fildes, "Innovation Management," Managing Technology Dependent Operations, D. Tijunelis and K. McKee, eds., Manufacturing Productivity Center, Chicago, 2004, Chapter 5.

J. M. Fildes and S. J. Meyers, "Composite Airframe Structures," presented at Chicago Area Business Aviation Association Quarterly Meeting, Oakbrook, IL, November 19, 2004.

J. Dorr, J. M. Fildes, and S. J. Meyers, "Design, Fabrication, and Inspection of Composites," presented at Organization of Flying Adjusters Annual Meeting, Key Largo, FL, September 30, 2004.

A. Nagaraj, J.M. Fildes, C.J. Davidson, M. Madden, J. Fagan, W. Berthiaume, L. Mockros, D.D. McPherson, "Characterization of Vascular Acoustic Emission During Angioplasty Using Novel Catheter-Based Sensor," ACCIS, 1999.

A. Nagaraj, J.M. Fildes, C.J. Davidson, L. Mockros, D.D. McPherson, "Characterization of Vascular Acoustic Emission During Angioplasty Using Catheter-Based Sensor," U.S. Patent 5,957,950, September 28, 1999.

J.M. Fildes and I.M. Daniel, "Intelligent RTM Processing of Composites," SAMPE Proceedings, 1999.

J.M. Fildes and I.M. Daniel, "Intelligent RTM Processing of Composites," Proceedings – "On-Line Sensing and Control for Liquid Molding of Composite Structures," University of Delaware, 1999.

A. Nagaraj, J.M. Fildes, C.J. Davidson, M. Madden, J. Fagan, W. Berthiaume, L. Mockros, D.D. McPherson, "Characterization of Vascular Acoustic Emission During Angioplasty Using Novel Catheter-Based Sensor," American Heart Association, 71th Scientific Session, 1998, 46, No.7.

A. Nagaraj, J.M. Fildes, C.J. Davidson, L.F. Mocros, D.D. McPherson, "In-Vivo Identification and Characterization of Angioplasty-Induced Injury Using Vascular Acoustic Emissions," J Am Coll Cardiol, 1998, 31,417-A.

J.M Fildes, Intelligent Resin Transfer Molding Technical Demonstration, Composites '98, San Antonio, Texas, October 21, 1998.

J.M. Fildes, "Sensors in Manufacturing," The CRC Handbook of Mechanical Engineering, F. Kreith, ed., CRC Press, Boca Raton, 1997, pp. 13-67-71.

J.M. Fildes, "Sensors, Controls, and Modeling of Life Cycle Effects in Autoclave Processing of Composites," Report to the Great Lakes Composites Consortium, Columbia, SC, Contract 97-05, 1997, 30 pages.

Kin Liao; Robert I. Altkorn; Scott M. Milkovich; John M. Fildes; Jose Gomez; Carl R. Schultheisz; Donald L. Hunston; L. Catherine Brinson, "Long-Term Durability of Glass-Fiber Reinforced Composites in Infrastructure Applications," Journal of Advanced Materials. 1997; 28(3): 54-63.

Kin Lao, R.I. Altkorn, S.M. Milkovich, J. Gomez, C.R. Schultheisz, L.C. Brinson, J.M. Fildes, and B. Brailsford, "Long-Term Durability of Composites in Secondary Infrastructure Applications," Technology Transfer in a Global Community, Proceedings of the 28th International SAMPE Technical Conference, 1996, pp. 1278-1289.

J.M. Fildes, Participant in Composites Manufacturing Tooling 95 Workshop, Society of Manufacturing Engineers, Anaheim, CA, 1995.

J.M. Fildes, P. Chen, and X. Zhan, "Application of Electrochemical Impedance Spectroscopy, Color Visible Imaging, and Infrared Imaging for Non-Destructive Evaluation of Anti-Corrosion Coatings," Proceedings of Sensors Expo, 1995, pp. 381-389.

J.M. Fildes - Instructor, "Monitoring the Aging Infrastructure with Advanced Nondestructive Evaluation (NDE) Technology," Course Offered at Sensors Expo – Boston, May, 1995.

J.M. Fildes and S.M. Milkovich, "Definition of Infrastructure Markets for Composite Materials," Report to the Great Lakes Composites Consortium, Columbia, SC, Contract 93-121, 1995, 87 pages.

J.M. Fildes, Panel Member, Composites Manufacturing for Infrastructure Applications, SME Conference, Anaheim, CA, 1995.

S.M. Milkovich, R.I. Altkorn, R.H. Haidle, M.J. Neatrour, and J.M. Fildes, "In Situ Sensors for Intelligent Process Control for Fabrication of Polymer Matrix Composite Materials," Smart Sensing, Processing, and Instrumentation, J.S. Sirkis, ed., Proc. SPIE 2191, 1994, pp. 349-360.

J.M. Fildes, S.M. Milkovich, R.I. Altkorn, R.H. Haidle, and J. Neatrour, "In Situ Infrared Spectroscopy and Neural Network analysis for Composite Cure Monitoring," Advanced Materials: Expanding the Horizons, Proc. 25th Intl. SAMPE Tech. Conf., 1993, pp. 887-900.

J.M. Fildes, Intelligent IR Spectroscopy in Composites Materials Fabrication, Report to the Great Lakes Composites Consortium, Columbia, SC, Contract 92-03, 1993, 112 pages.

S.M. Milkovich and J.M. Fildes, Industrial Survey on Resin Transfer Molding, Report to the Great Lakes Composites Consortium, Columbia, SC, Contract 92-08, 1993, Volumes 1 and 2.

J.M. Fildes, Research Featured in "Advanced Gas Sensors for Combustion and Process Control Are Needed," Sensor Business Digest, Vol. 1, No. 7, 1992.

Cinar, A. Negiz, and J.M. Fildes, "Detection of Sensor Abnormalities in Multivariable Food Processes: Enhancement of Process Safety and Yield," Proceedings of the Food Processing Automation II Conference, Lexington, KY, 1992, pp. 150-156.

J.M. Fildes and A. Cinar, "Sensor Fusion for Intelligent Control for Food Processing," Proceedings of the Food Safety Automation Conference II, Lexington, KY, 1992, pp. 65-72.

J.M. Fildes, "Sensor Fusion for Manufacturing," Sensors, 9, January, 1992, pp.11-15.

J.M. Fildes and S.M. Milkovich, Resin Transfer Molding Sensors and Controls Technology" Report to the Great Lakes Composites Consortium, Columbia, SC, Contract 91-07, 1992, 50 pages.

J.M. Fildes, "Development of a Fixed point Field Effect CO Microsensor (Phase 1)," Report to the Gas Research Institute, Chicago, IL, Contract 5086-254-1400, 1992, 95 pages.

G. Stefanek and J.M. Fildes, "Expert Systems and Neural Networks in Food Processing," Food Safety Assessment, ACS Symposium Series, No. 484, J. Finley et al, eds., American Chemical Society, Wash., D.C., 1992, pp. 166-180.

J.M. Fildes, Real Time Process Control, Manufacturing Technology Information and Analysis Center, Chicago, IL, 1991.

J.M. Fildes, Sensor Fusion for Manufacturing, Manufacturing Technology Information and Analysis Center, Chicago, IL, 1991.

J.M. Fildes and N. Dillinger, "CHEMFET Gas Sensors," Proceedings of IGT Symposium on Gas Quality Measurement, Institute of Gas technology, Chicago, IL, June, 1991.

J.M. Fildes, "Intelligent In Situ Control," Invited Presentation, Workshop on Development and Application of Process Control Sensors and Sensor Based Manufacturing Systems, Defense Advanced Research Projects Agency, 1990.

J.M. Fildes, "R&D Priorities in Advanced Combustion Control: Integration of AI and Sensor Technologies," Intelligent System Review, 2, 1990.

J.M. Fildes, Report on the GRI Industry Workshop on Advanced Combustion and Process Control, Contract 5089-234-1789, Gas Research Institute, Chicago, IL, 1989.

J.M. Fildes and R.H. Krueger, Cutting Tool Wear Monitor, U.S. Patent 4,786,220, November 22, 1988.

J.M. Fildes and R.H. Krueger, Cutting Tool Wear Monitor, U.S. Patent 4,694,686, September 22, 1987.

J.M. Fildes, "An Overview of Semiconductor Sensors," Proceedings of Sensors Expo, Helmers Publishing, September, 1987.

J.M. Fildes, Lubricated Ceramic Contact Wear Modeling, Report to Argonne National Laboratory, Tribology Program, DOE Industrial Liaison Program, January, 1987.

J.M. Fildes, A Critical Examination of Cutting Tool Wear Modeling, Report to Argonne National Laboratory, Tribology Program, DOE Industrial Liaison Program, November, 1986.

J.M. Fildes and R.H. Krueger, "Overview of Semiconductor Gas Sensing Devices," Proceedings of the EPA Fourth Annual Symposium on Recent Advances in the Measurement of pollutants From Ambient Air and Stationary Sources, Raleigh, NC, May, 1984.



P.O. Box 422 • 25 Security Drive • Avon, CT 06001-0422 • T. 860.677.9656 • F. 860.674.0196 • pmp-corp.com

August 27, 2024

Florida Department of Environmental Protection
Division of Waste Management
2600 Blair Stone Road
Tallahassee, Florida 32399

To whom it may concern,

I am Jim Longworth, Electronic Product Engineer for PMP Corporation. Enclosed is a documentation package for a new sensor which we would like added to the Florida Storage Tank System Equipment Registration list.

Introduction

PMP Corporation is a manufacturer and re-manufacturer of equipment for the petroleum industry. PMP Corporation (originally named Petroleum Meter & Pump Co., Inc.) was formed in 1950 in Unionville, Connecticut and has been serving the petroleum industry for almost 70 years.

Our product line includes a wide variety of mechanical and electronic components used in the service station environment.

Products

The enclosed documentation package is for PMP part number 63409. This is a new, not-remanufactured, single point non-discriminating sensors, commonly referred to as Fiberglass Tank Interstitial Sensor. The 63409 sensor is designed for use in tanks 4' to 12' diameter.

Testing

Third-party evaluations were performed by Solution Engineering Group, located at 420 N. Main Street, Montgomery, IL 60538. Staff Curriculum Vitae's and test reports are included.

Protocol

The protocol was in accordance with National Workgroup on Leak Detection Evaluations (NWGLDE) and federal EPA requirements described in the standard protocol "EPA Standard Test Procedures for Evaluating Release Detection Methods: Volumetric and Non-volumetric Tank Tightness Testing – Liquid Phase Sensor Testing, May 2019".

Document List

The numbers below correspond to those listed on the Storage Tank Equipment Registration form (checklist).

1. Third part evaluation was performed by Solution Engineering Group of Montgomery IL. A complete third-party evaluation report from Solution Engineering Group is enclosed.
2. The protocol was in accordance with National Workgroup on Leak Detection Evaluations (NWGLDE) and federal EPA requirements described in the standard protocol "EPA Standard Test Procedures for Evaluating Release Detection Methods: Volumetric and Non-volumetric Tank Tightness Testing – Liquid Phase Sensor Testing, May 2019". A resume of Solutions Engineering personnel has been provided.
3. Product photo and manual have been provided in lieu of drawings.

4. An installation manual will be provided with each new sensor (and is included in this package). Operating procedures for the leak detection console are referred back to the respective OEM leak detection consoles.
5. Operability testing instructions are included in the product manual shipped with each sensor. In addition, "Equipment Check Guidelines for Inspectors has been provided.
6. Does not apply
7. See the third party evaluation for fluid compatibility.
8. No. However, these sensors are listed on the National Working Group for Leak Detection Evaluations (NWGLDE). Listings can be viewed here: http://www.nwglde.org/evals/pmp_corporation_a.html
9. No. However, installation requires knowledge of Veeder-Root equipment and installers would need to refer to the OEM tank gauge manuals to complete the installation.
10. No
11. NA

We respectfully request that this sensor be added to the Florida Storage Tank Equipment Registration list. If there is anything that has been overlooked, or if you have any questions, please don't hesitate to contact me.

Sincerely,



Jim Longworth
PMP Corporation
25 Security Drive
Avon, CT 06001
(860) 677-9656
jlongworth@pmp-corp.com

Results Of U.S. EPA Alternative Evaluation Sensors

This form documents the performance of the sensor described below. The vendor, or a consultant to the vendor, conducts the evaluation according to the U.S. EPA's requirements for alternative protocols. The full evaluation report includes a report describing the method, a description of the evaluation procedures, and a summary of the test data.

Tank owners using this release detection system should keep this form on file to prove compliance with the federal UST regulation. Tank owners should check with regulatory authorities to make sure this form satisfies their requirements.

Method Description

Name PMP Corporation Fiberglass Tank Interstitial Sensor.

Version 63409 Sensors are for use with Veeder-Root TLS-450 series, TLS-4 series, TLS-350 series, TLS-300 series, TLS-PC, ILS-350, Simplicity, Gilbarco EMC series,

Vendor EMC Basic, EMC-PC, Red Jacket ProMax and ProPlus.

PMP Corporation, 25 Security Drive

Street address

Avon

CT

06001

City

State

Zip

Sensor output type Qualitative

Sensor operating principle Float Switch

General description of the sensor These sensors employ a float switch to detect liquid in the interstitial space of double walled fiberglass tanks.

Evaluation Results

The sensor listed above was tested for its ability to respond to a change in condition when tested in a controlled test vessel. The following parameters were determined from this evaluation.

- Precision standard deviation – Agreement between multiple measurements of the same product level.
- Detection time – Amount of time the detector must be exposed to product before it responds.
- Recovery time – Amount of time before the detector stops responding after being removed from the product.
- Specificity – Types of products that the sensor will respond to.

Parameter	Ethanol-blended Gasoline (10 %)	Water	Diesel
Average detection height in inches	0.05	0.04	0.04
Precision in inches	0.01	0.02	0.02
Average detection time as hh:mm:ss	<1 second	<1 second	<1 second
Recovery time as hh:mm:ss	<1 second	<1 second	<1 second

Specificity	100%	100%	100%
-------------	------	------	------

Limitations On The Results

Limitations specified by the vendor or determined during testing

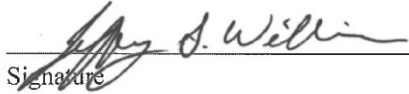
None

Certification Of Results

I certify the sensor was operated according to the vendor's instructions. I also certify the evaluation was performed according to the standard EPA test procedure for tank tightness testing methods and the results presented above are those obtained during the evaluation.

Jeffrey S Williams

Printed name



Signature

10/18/2019

Date

Solution Engineering Group

Organization performing evaluation

Montgomery, IL 60538-1367

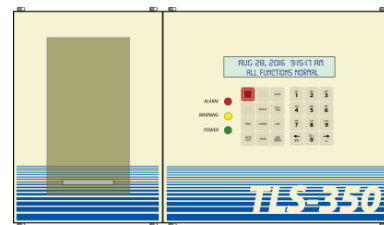
City, state, zip

630-701-7703

Phone number

Equipment Check Guidelines for PMP Fiberglass Interstitial Sensors p/n 63409 with TLS-300® & TLS-350® consoles

The purpose of this checklist is to provide regulators and inspectors quick access to information related to these sensors. This checklist cannot replace the Veeder-Root® console manuals and assumes that the console has been properly configured for a Veeder-Root 794380-409 sensor.



For detailed operational instructions of the TLS-300 & TLS-350 consoles, please refer to the OEM manuals. For testing instructions, refer to the **Functional Test Procedure** shown in the product manual.

1. Sensors must be inspected annually. The station owner should refer to documentation such as the EPA's "Operating And Maintaining UST Systems" and PEI RP900-17 "Recommended Practices for the Inspection and Maintenance of UST Systems. These documents provide information on visual inspection of the sensor installation and operability. Operability testing procedures for this sensor can be found at the back of the PMP Fiberglass Interstitial Sensor manual.

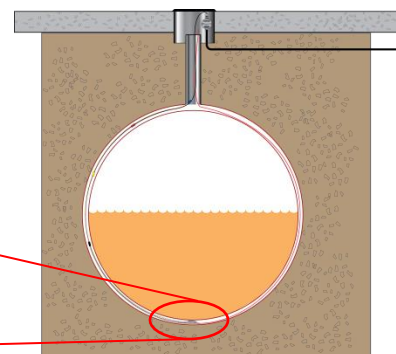
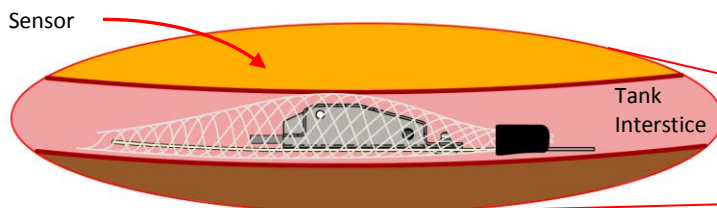
2. Confirm the power is on to the TLS console. The green *Power* lamp should be the only lamp illuminated.



3. Verify there are no active alarms. Under normal circumstances the console will display "All Functions Normal" (see display at right).

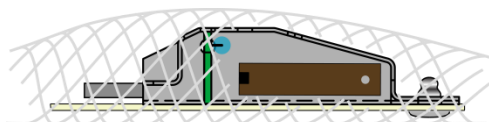
AUG 28, 2016 10:43:00 AM
ALL FUNCTIONS NORMAL

4. Verify the sensor is mounted correctly and sitting in the lowest part of the tank interstice.



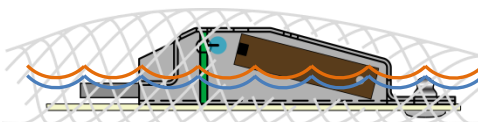
5. The sensor is a float switch design. It has three states when installed in the TLS console: Float Down, Float Up and Sensor Out. It is therefore programmed as a "Tri-State" during the TLS setup.

Float down



AUG 28, 2016 10:43:00 AM
ALL FUNCTIONS NORMAL

Float up



AUG 28, 2016 10:43:00 AM
L 1: FUEL ALARM

Sensor Out

Possible causes:

- Failed sensor
- Bad field connections
- Failed sensor cable
- Failed Interface Module

AUG 28, 2016 10:43:00 AM
L 1: SENSOR OUT ALARM

6. If liquid is detected, the console will go into alarm. The beeper will sound, the *Alarm* lamp will flash and the display will alternate between "All Functions Normal" and "Fuel Alarm".



AUG 28, 2016 10:43:00 AM
ALL FUNCTIONS NORMAL

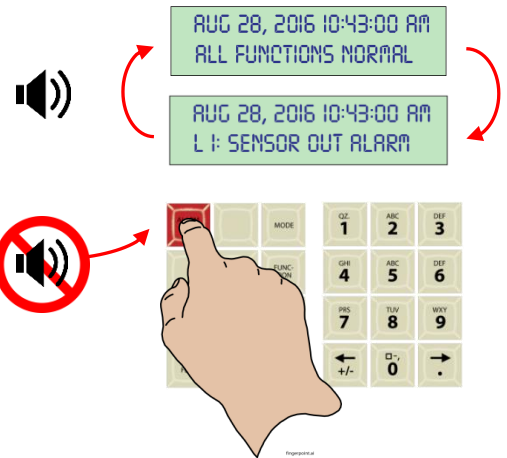
AUG 28, 2016 10:43:00 AM
L 1: FUEL ALARM

7. If the console cannot determine the status of the sensor, it will result in a “Sensor Out” alarm. A few examples of what might cause this alarm are; failed sensor, bad field connections, bad sensor cable, interface module etc.

8. The beeper will continue to sound until the Alarm button is pushed to acknowledge the alarm.

9. The *Alarm* lamp will continue to flash and the display will continue to alternate until the alarm condition has been addressed.

10. To review the alarm history of the console, follow the steps shown:



AUG 28, 2016 10:43:00 AM
ALL FUNCTIONS NORMAL

MODE

Press the Mode key twice

MODE

DIAG MODE
PRESS <FUNCTION> TO CONT

FUNCTION

Press the Function key twice

FUNCTION

ALARM HISTORY REPORT
PRESS <STEP> TO CONTINUE

STEP

Press the key shown until the desired screen appears.

SYSTEM ALARM HISTORY
PRESS <PRINT> FOR REPORT

STEP

L 1: ALARM HISTORY
L 3: ALARM HISTORY
PRESS <PRINT> FOR REPORT

TANK SENSOR

PRINT

SAMPLE REPORTS

ALARM HISTORY REPORT
----- SENSOR ALARM -----
L 3: FIBERGLASS SENSOR
ANNULAR SPACE
FUEL ALARM
AUG 28, 2018 10:43 AM

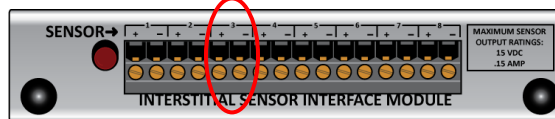
OR

ALARM HISTORY REPORT
----- SENSOR ALARM -----
L 3: FIBERGLASS SENSOR
ANNULAR SPACE
SENSOR OUT ALARM
AUG 28, 2018 10:43 AM



“L” indicates “Liquid”. The number that follows is the position in-which the sensor is installed on the Interstitial Sensor Interface Module.

If there are more than 8 Liquid Sensors installed, the sensors installed on the next module would be assigned #9 – 16



All product or company’s names, trade names, trademarks, parts numbers and part descriptions may be the trademarks of their respective owners, and are used for reference or identification purposes only. PMP does not claim any right to or affiliation with such owners. The PMP product described here is manufactured or remanufactured and sold by PMP and is not the product of any other identified manufacturer.



PMP CORPORATION
P.O. Box 422 • 25 Security Drive
Avon, CT 06001

Local: 860-677-9656
Toll Free: 800-243-6628
Toll Free Fax: 888-674-0196
Web: www.pmp-corp.com
E-mail: sales@pmp-corp.com

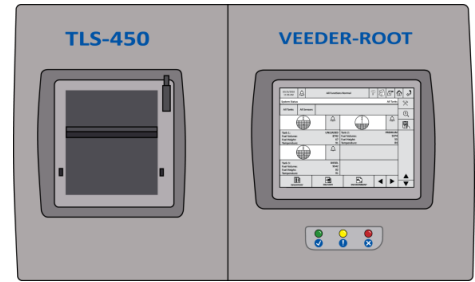


© PMP CORP

A Veteran Owned and Managed Company

Equipment Check Guidelines for PMP Fiberglass Tank Sensors p/n 63409 with TLS-450® consoles

The purpose of this checklist is to provide regulators and inspectors quick access to information related to these sensors. This checklist cannot replace the Veeder-Root® console manuals and assumes that the console has been properly configured for a Veeder-Root 794380-409 sensor.



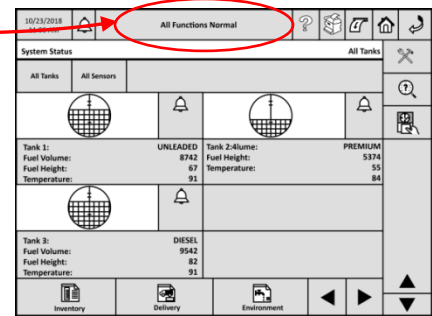
For detailed operational instructions of the TLS-450 console, please refer to the OEM manuals. For testing instructions, refer to the **Functional Test Procedure** shown in the product manual.

1. Sensors must be inspected annually. The station owner should refer to documentation such as the EPA's "Operating And Maintaining UST Systems" and PEI RP900-17 "Recommended Practices for the Inspection and Maintenance of UST Systems. These documents provide information on visual inspection of the sensor installation and operability. Operability testing procedures for this sensor can be found at the back of the PMP Fiberglass Tank Interstitial Sensor manual.



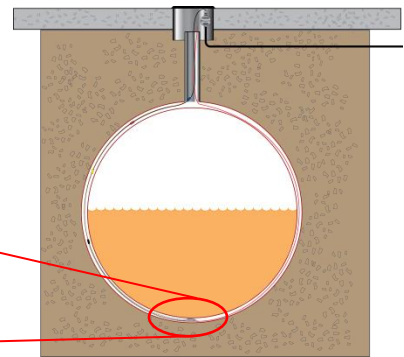
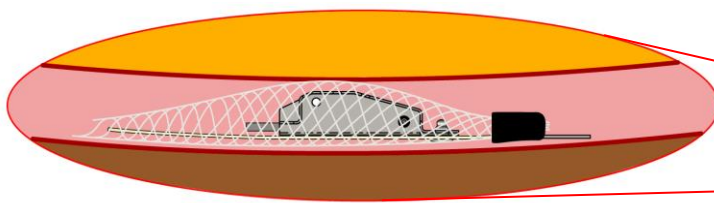
2. Confirm the power is on to the TLS console. The green *Power* lamp should be the only lamp illuminated.

System Status Window



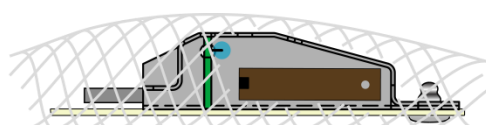
3. Verify there are no active alarms. Under normal circumstances the console will display "All Functions Normal" in the system status window (similar to the display at right).

4. Verify the sensor is mounted correctly and sitting in the lowest part of the tank interstice.



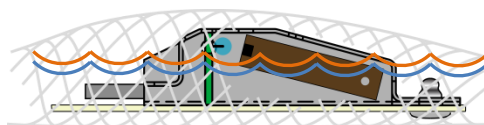
5. The sensor is a float switch design. It has three states when installed in the TLS console: Float Down, Float Up and Sensor Out. It is therefore programmed as a "Tri-State" during the TLS setup.

Float down



AUG 28, 2016 10:43:00 AM
ALL FUNCTIONS NORMAL

Float up



AUG 28, 2016 10:43:00 AM
L 1: FUEL ALARM

Sensor Out

Possible causes:

- Failed sensor
- Bad field connections
- Failed sensor cable
- Failed Interface Module

AUG 28, 2016 10:43:00 AM
L 1: SENSOR OUT ALARM

6. If liquid is detected, the console will go into alarm. The beeper will sound, the *red* lamp will flash and the display will alternate between “All Functions Normal” and the alarm message.



The *red* lamp will continue to flash and the display will continue to alternate until the alarm condition has been addressed.

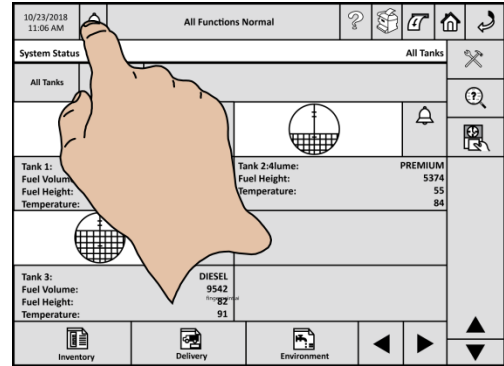


You can press the Bell icon to display an active alarm report. If there are multiple alarms, they will also be displayed in the system status window.

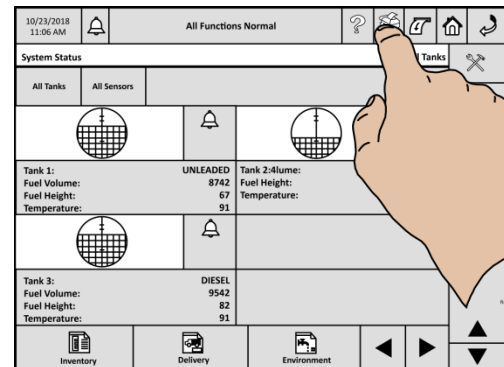
On the alarm history screen, you can select the History tab for a complete history for that alarm.



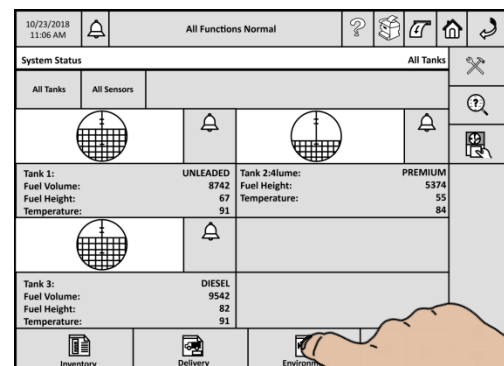
The beeper will continue to sound until the alarm has been acknowledged. To silence the alarm beeper and acknowledge the alarm, press the Bell icon again.



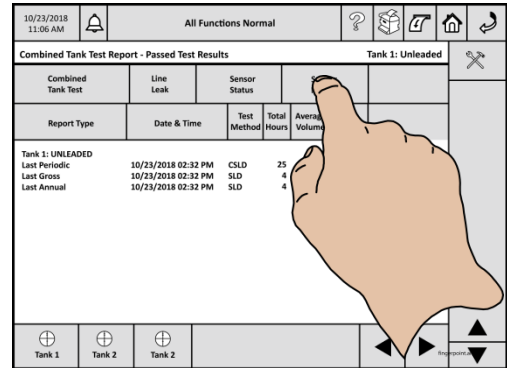
Touching the Print button, at any time, will print reports currently on the screen.



7. To view history reports, press the Environment icon.



8. On the next screen, select the Sensor History tab.



Combined Tank Test	Line Leak	Sensor Status	Sensor History
Tank 1: UNLEADED			
Last Periodic	10/23/2018 02:32 PM	CSLD	25
Last Gross	10/23/2018 02:32 PM	SLD	4
Last Annual	10/23/2018 02:32 PM	SLD	4

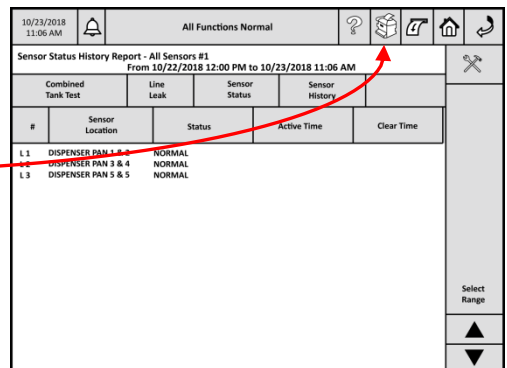
9. This screen will show the alarm history for all sensors.



If you would like a printout of this screen, simply press the printer icon.



10. When you have finished with this screen, press the Home icon to return to the Home screen.

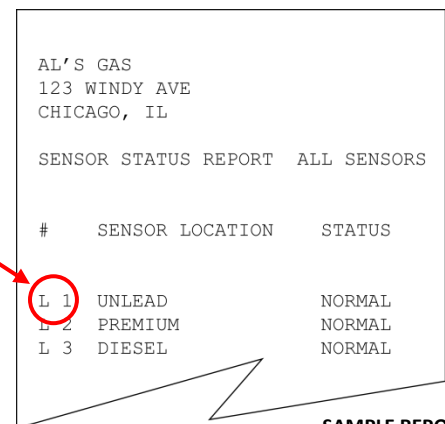


#	Sensor Location	Status	Active Time	Clear Time
L 1	DISPENSER PAN 1 & 2	NORMAL		
L 2	DISPENSER PAN 3 & 4	NORMAL		
L 3	DISPENSER PAN 5 & 5	NORMAL		



“L” indicates “Liquid”. The number that follows is the position in-which the sensor is installed on the Interstitial Sensor Interface Module.

11. If the console cannot determine the status of the sensor, it will result in a “Sensor Out” alarm. A few examples of what might cause this alarm are; failed sensor, bad field connections, bad sensor cable or interface module etc.



AL'S GAS
123 WINDY AVE
CHICAGO, IL

SENSOR STATUS REPORT ALL SENSORS

#	SENSOR LOCATION	STATUS
L 1	UNLEAD	NORMAL
L 2	PREMIUM	NORMAL
L 3	DIESEL	NORMAL

SAMPLE REPORT

All product or company's names, trade names, trademarks, parts numbers and part descriptions may be the trademarks of their respective owners, and are used for reference or identification purposes only. PMP does not claim any right to or affiliation with such owners. The PMP product described here is manufactured or remanufactured and sold by PMP and is not the product of any other identified manufacturer.



PMP CORPORATION
P.O. Box 422 • 25 Security Drive
Avon, CT 06001

Local: 860-677-9656
Toll Free: 800-243-6628
Toll Free Fax: 888-674-0196
Web: www.pmp-corp.com
E-mail: sales@pmp-corp.com



© PMP CORP

A Veteran Owned and Managed Company

Equipment Check Guidelines for PMP Fiberglass Tank Interstitial Sensors p/n 63409 with TLS-450 Plus® and TLS 4x consoles

The purpose of this checklist is to provide regulators and inspectors quick access to information related to these sensors. This checklist cannot replace the Veeder-Root® console manuals and assumes that the console has been properly configured for a Veeder-Root 794380-409 sensor.



For detailed operational instructions of the TLS-450 Plus console, please refer to the OEM manuals. For testing instructions, refer to the **Functional Test Procedure** shown in the product manual.

1. Sensors must be inspected annually. The station owner should refer to documentation such as the EPA's "Operating And Maintaining UST Systems" and PEI RP900-17 "Recommended Practices for the Inspection and Maintenance of UST Systems. These documents provide information on visual inspection of the sensor installation and operability. Operability testing procedures for this sensor can be found at the back of the PMP Fiberglass Tank Interstitial Sensor manual.



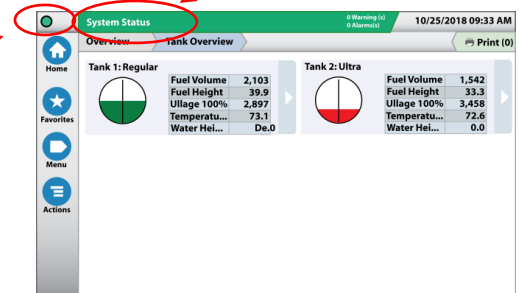
2. Confirm the power is on to the TLS console. The green *Power* lamp should be the only lamp illuminated during normal operation.

Traffic Light

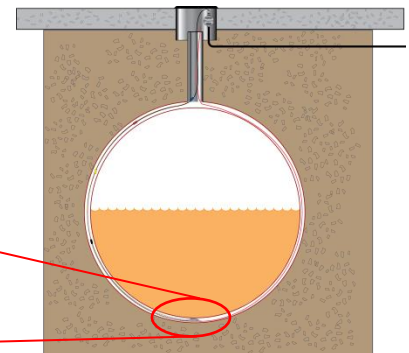
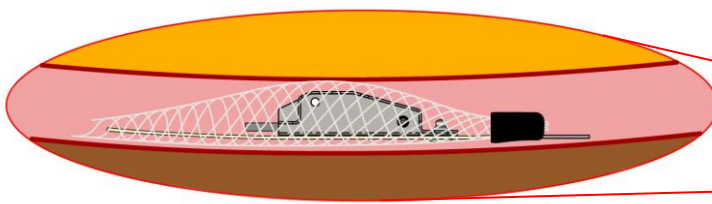
Status Bar



3. Verify there are no active alarms. Under normal circumstances the console will display "System Status" in the system status window (similar to the display at right) and only the green Traffic Light will be on.

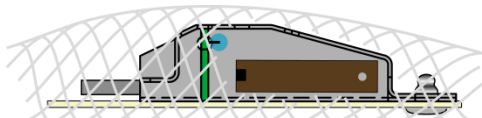


4. Verify the sensor is mounted correctly and sitting in the lowest part of the tank interstice.



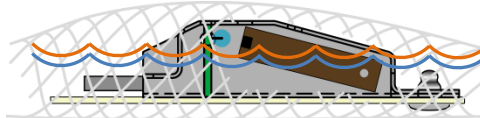
5. The sensor is a float switch design. It has three states when installed in the TLS console: Float Down, Float Up and Sensor Out. It is therefore programmed as a "Tri-State" during the TLS setup.

Float down



AUG 28, 2016 10:43:00 AM
ALL FUNCTIONS NORMAL

Float up



AUG 28, 2016 10:43:00 AM
L 1: FUEL ALARM

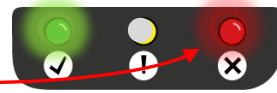
Sensor Out

Possible causes:

- Failed sensor
- Bad field connections
- Failed sensor cable
- Failed Interface Module

AUG 28, 2016 10:43:00 AM
L 1: SENSOR OUT ALARM

6. If liquid is detected, the console will go into alarm. The beeper will sound, the *red* lamp will flash.



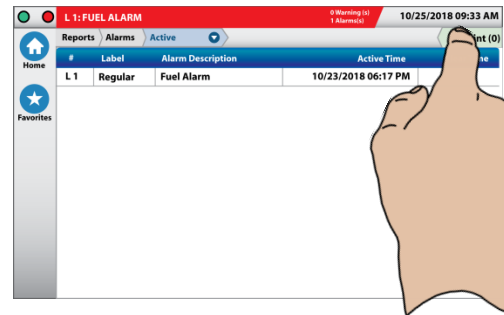
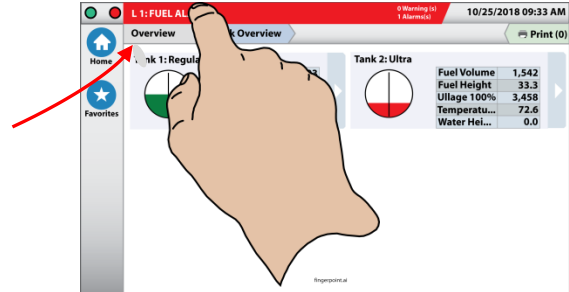
7. The *red* Traffic Light will also appear and the Status Bar will display the alarm.



You can press the Status Bar to jump to the Reports> Alarms > Active screen.



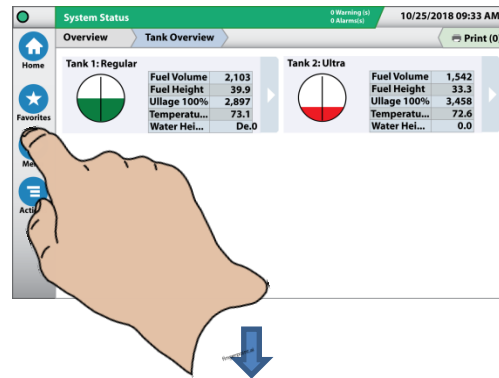
The beeper will continue to sound until the alarm has been acknowledged.



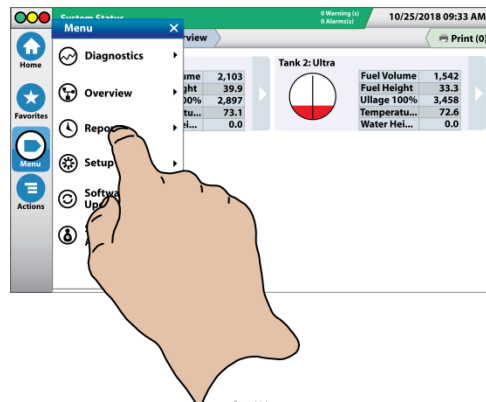
Touching the Print button, at any time, will print reports currently on the screen.



8. To view history reports from the Home screen, press the Menu icon.



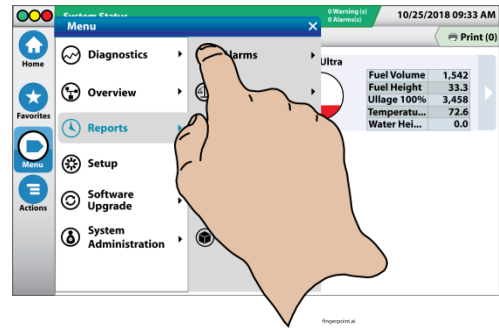
9. When the Menu appears, select Reports.



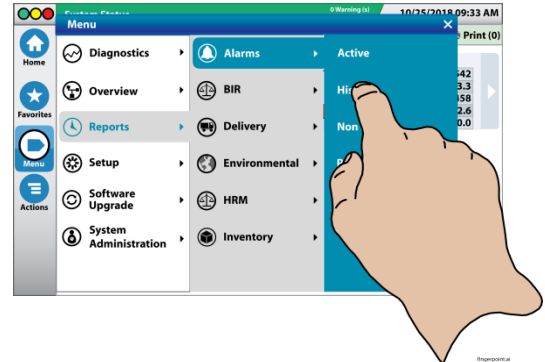


10. When the Reports menu appears, select Alarms.

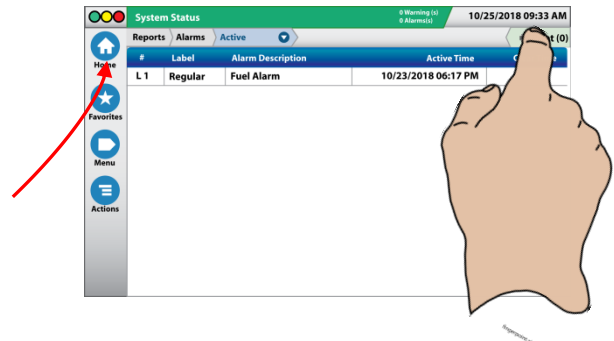
You can now choose from Active alarms, History, Non Priority and Priority alarms.



11. Select History and the history report will appear.



12. Touching the Print button, at any time, will print reports currently on the screen.

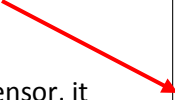


Press the Home icon to return to the Home screen.



“L” indicates “Liquid”. The number that follows is the position in-which the sensor is installed on the Interstitial Sensor Interface Module.

13. If the console cannot determine the status of the sensor, it will result in a “Sensor Out” alarm. A few examples of what might cause this alarm are; failed sensor, bad field connections, bad sensor cable or interface module etc.



AL'S GAS 123 WINDY AVE CHICAGO, IL		
SENSOR STATUS REPORT ALL SENSORS		
#	SENSOR LOCATION	STATUS
L 1	UNLEAD	NORMAL
L 2	PREMIUM	NORMAL
L 3	DIESEL	NORMAL

SAMPLE REPORT

All product or company's names, trade names, trademarks, parts numbers and part descriptions may be the trademarks of their respective owners, and are used for reference or identification purposes only. PMP does not claim any right to or affiliation with such owners. The PMP product described here is manufactured or remanufactured and sold by PMP and is not the product of any other identified manufacturer.



PMP CORPORATION
P.O. Box 422 • 25 Security Drive
Avon, CT 06001

Local: 860-677-9656
Toll Free: 800-243-6628
Toll Free Fax: 888-674-0196
Web: www.pmp-corp.com
E-mail: sales@pmp-corp.com



© PMP CORP

A Veteran Owned and Managed Company



General Guidance For Using EPA's Standard Test Procedures For Evaluating Release Detection Methods

May 2019

Acknowledgments

The U.S. Environmental Protection Agency's Office of Underground Storage Tanks contracted with Battelle under Contract No. EP-C-10-001 to develop this document. It is based largely on 1990 documents written by Midwest Research Institute, Vista Research, and Radian. Individual members of the National Work Group on Leak Detection Evaluations, as well as Ken Wilcox and Associates, reviewed this document and provided technical assistance. A stakeholder committee, comprised of approximately 50 representatives from release detection method manufacturers and various industry associations, commented on this document.

Contents

Section 1: Demonstration Of Performance Standards	1
1.1 EPA Standard Test Procedures	1
1.2 National Consensus Code Or Standard.....	2
1.3 Alternative Test Procedure Deemed Equivalent To EPA’s Standard Test Procedures	2
1.4 Purpose And Intended Use Of This Document.....	3
Section 2: EPA Standard Test Procedures	4
2.1 Regulatory Performance	4
2.2 Release Detection Methods.....	5
2.2.1 Automatic Tank Gauging Systems	7
2.2.2 Pipeline Release Detection	8
2.2.3 Statistical Inventory Reconciliation.....	8
2.2.4 Tank Tightness Testing	9
2.3 Release Detection Method Evaluation.....	11
2.3.1 Test Designs.....	12
2.3.2 Statistical Analysis.....	13
2.3.3 Report Organization.....	15
2.4 Alternative Availability Of Release Detection Method Performance Verification	16

Figures

Figure 1. Distribution Of Measurement Error On A Tight And Leaking Tank.....	14
Figure 2. Distribution Of Measurement Error On A Tight And Leaking Tank With A Positive Bias	15

Tables

Table 1. Roles And Responsibilities.....	4
Table 2. Summary Of Release Detection Methods And Operating Principles.....	6
Table 3. Summary Of The Scope Of Each Standard Test Procedure	12

List Of Acronyms And Abbreviations

ASTM International	American Society for Testing and Materials International
ATGS	automatic tank gauging system
B	bias
CFR	Code of Federal Regulations
CITLDS	continuous in-tank leak detection system
EPA	U.S. Environmental Protection Agency
gal/hr	gallon per hour
NWGLDE	National Work Group on Leak Detection Evaluations
OUST	Office of Underground Storage Tanks
P(d)	probability of detecting a leak
P(fa)	probability of false alarm
R	leak rate
SIR	statistical inventory reconciliation
Th	threshold
TTT	tank tightness testing
UST	underground storage tank

Section 1: Demonstration Of Performance Standards

The federal underground storage tanks (UST) regulation in 40 Code of Federal Regulations (CFR) Part 280 specifies performance standards for release detection methods. UST owners and operators must demonstrate that the release detection method they use meets the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency's (EPA) regulatory performance standards. This guidance provides an overview of the standard test procedures so UST owners and operators can evaluate test procedures best suited to their facility; discusses ways owners and operators can determine whether their release detection methods meet federal regulatory requirements; and describes a process for using the standard test procedures to evaluate release detection methods. UST implementing agencies may have additional requirements for approving the use of release detection methods. Check with the UST implementing agency where your UST system is located to ensure you meet all applicable requirements.

The large number of commercially available release detection methods makes it impossible for EPA to test all methods or to review all performance claims. EPA does not test, certify, or approve specific brands of commercial release detection methods. Rather, EPA describes how a method should be tested to prove that it meets performance standards. Vendors, in conjunction with evaluating organizations, are responsible for testing methods.

EPA recognizes three ways to prove that a release detection method meets the federal performance standards:

- Evaluate the method using EPA's standard test procedures for release detection methods
- Evaluate the method using a national consensus code or standard developed by a nationally-recognized association or independent testing laboratory
- Evaluate the method using an alternative procedure deemed equivalent to an EPA standard test procedure by a nationally-recognized association or independent testing laboratory

The vendor should prove the release detection method meets the regulatory performance standards using one of three ways described below. For regulatory enforcement purposes, each way is equally satisfactory.

1.1 EPA Standard Test Procedures

In 1990, EPA developed a series of seven standard test procedures that covered the most commonly used UST release detection methods. Over the years, new methods became available and other fuels were being stored in and dispensed from USTs; therefore, in 2019 EPA updated the standard test procedures and consolidated them into four main categories. They are:

- [*Standard Test Procedures For Evaluating Release Detection Methods: Automatic Tank Gauging Systems*](#)
- [*Standard Test Procedures For Evaluating Release Detection Methods: Pipeline Release Detection*](#)

- [Standard Test Procedures For Evaluating Release Detection Methods: Statistical Inventory Reconciliation](#)
- [Standard Test Procedures For Evaluating Release Detection Methods: Tank Tightness Testing - Volumetric And Non-volumetric](#)

The standard test procedures provide an explanation of how to conduct the evaluation tests, perform the required calculations, and report the results. The results from the standard test procedures provide information tank owners and operators need to determine if their release detection method meets the regulatory requirements.

Vendors or an independent evaluator on behalf of the vendor may conduct EPA's standard test procedures. Generally, regulatory authorities and UST owners and operators prefer that an independent evaluator carry out the evaluation to prove compliance with the regulation. Evaluations are more likely to be fair and objective if the evaluator is independent of the vendor. Independent evaluators may include consulting firms, test laboratories, not-for-profit research organizations, or educational institutions.

1.2 National Consensus Code Or Standard

Another way for a vendor to prove the performance of a release detection method is to evaluate the method following a national voluntary consensus code or standard developed by a nationally recognized association such as the American Society of Mechanical Engineers, American National Standards Institute, or ASTM International. Throughout the development of the 2015 UST regulation, EPA relied on national voluntary consensus codes to help tank owners and operators decide which methods and equipment are acceptable to meet various regulatory requirements. You can find information for developing voluntary consensus codes in the U.S. Department of Commerce *Procedures for the Development of Voluntary Product Standards* (15 CFR Part 10) and *Federal Participation in the Development and Use of Voluntary Consensus Standards and in Conformity Assessment Activities* (Office of Management and Budget Circular No. A-119).

1.3 Alternative Test Procedure Deemed Equivalent To EPA's Standard Test Procedures

There may be instances where existing EPA standard test procedures or national voluntary consensus codes or standards do not adequately cover a release detection method, particularly as new fuels and the methods and equipment designed to function with those fuels come to market. Additionally, vendors may have data that make it easier to evaluate the method another way. Vendors who want their methods tested, or who have already tested their methods according to a different procedure, must use a nationally-recognized association or independent laboratory such as Factory Mutual, National Sanitation Foundation, Underwriters Laboratory to develop or review that procedure. The association or laboratory's test conditions must be at least as rigorous as EPA's standard test procedures and the accreditation of the association or laboratory must be included in the evaluation.

These are the requirements for using an alternative test procedure:

- The evaluator tests the method both under a no-leak condition and an induced-leak condition with an induced leak rate as close as possible to or smaller than the performance standard. In the case of volumetric tank tightness testing (TTT), this will mean testing under a minimum of 0.0 gal/hr, 0.05 gal/hr, and 0.1 gal/hr leak rates. In the case of automatic tank gauging systems (ATGS), this will mean testing under a minimum of 0.0 gal/hr, 0.05 gal/hr, and 0.2 gal/hr leak rates.
- The evaluator must test the method under at least as many different environmental conditions as the corresponding EPA standard test procedures.
- The conditions under which the method is evaluated must be at least as rigorous as the conditions specified in the corresponding EPA test procedures. For example, in the case of volumetric TTT, the test must include a temperature difference between the delivered product and that already present in the tank, as well as account for deformation caused by filling the tank prior to testing. Additionally, when method performance is sensitive to stored product viscosity, the method's most rigorous viscosity of listed products must be evaluated.
- The evaluation results must contain the same information and be presented in the same format as EPA's reporting forms provided in the appendix of each EPA standard test procedure.
- The evaluation of the release detection method must include physical testing of a full-sized version of the release detection method; full disclosure of the experimental conditions under which the evaluation was performed, and the recommendation for use. An evaluation based solely on theory or calculation is insufficient.

1.4 Purpose And Intended Use Of This Document

This 2019 general guidance document includes background information, updates, and standardization of the original test procedures. This document:

- Reduces unnecessary duplication of information presented in the test procedures
- Provides general information applicable to all of the test procedures
- Presents and explains standard terminology
- Describes typical release detection methods and operating principles used by these methods
- Discusses common elements of the test procedures such as scope, test design, statistical calculations, and how reports are organized

Section 2: EPA Standard Test Procedures

This section briefly summarizes the overall design of the standard test procedures and provides guidance for using the procedures. This section also follows the process for proving that a release detection method meets the regulatory performance standards. Table 1 presents the context for release detection methods and standard test procedures, basic steps required, and identification of parties involved to prove regulatory compliance. The federal UST regulation establishes what owners and operators must do to use release detection methods with a proven level of performance.

EPA designed the standard test procedures to use the leak rate specified in the appropriate regulatory requirement. Vendors develop or improve on commercially available release detection methods. Evaluators collect the data to estimate performance in terms of leak rate, P(d), and P(fa) according to the method's abilities following the appropriate standard test procedures; both no-leak and induced-leak conditions are tested. Evaluators may use other leak rates, typically below but also above the regulatory standard. Once evaluators collect these data, they are analyzed, reported and presented in *Appendix B – Reporting Forms*, of the associated standard test procedure. For the volumetric and non-volumetric tank tightness testing procedures, reporting forms for volumetric methods are presented in Appendix B and reporting forms for non-volumetric methods are presented in Appendix C. These standard test procedures provide owners and operators with results proving the method they maintain and operate meets regulatory compliance.

Table 1. Roles And Responsibilities

Activity	Steps And Parties Involved
UST Regulation	EPA's UST regulation sets release detection performance criteria to prevent releases and protect the environment
Release Detection Methods	Vendors develop release detection methods
Standard Test Procedures	EPA provides test procedures for evaluating method performance level to meet regulation
Testing	Evaluators collect data, perform statistical analyses, and prepare the reports
Method Listing (Optional)	National Work Group on Leak Detection Evaluations (NWGLDE) reviews the reports
	Release detection methods are listed as meeting regulatory performance standards

2.1 Regulatory Performance

The evaluator determines the specifications of method performance under the range of conditions the method was evaluated. The test procedures challenge the release detection method according to its abilities.

Method performance, in most cases, requires a P(d) and P(fa) at a defined leak rate. The P(d), or the probability of detecting a leak, is the number of times that a method would detect a leak of a specified size if there were such a leak. Thus, a P(d) of 95 percent, which may also be written as

0.95, suggests the method will correctly declare leaks of the specified size in 95 percent of systems tested. Missed detections, also referred to as false negatives, occur if the method fails to declare a leak when one is present; this occurs most frequently when the leak is small or changing due to such factors as head pressure in a tank or pipeline pressure and thermal expansion or contraction.

The $P(\text{fa})$, or probability of false alarm, is the proportion of tight, non-leaking UST systems that would be declared leaking if all the UST systems tested were tight. Thus, a $P(\text{fa})$ of 5 percent suggests the method will incorrectly declare leaks in 5 percent of the non-leaking systems tested.

The $P(\text{d})$, $P(\text{fa})$, method threshold (Th), and leak rates are all interrelated; changing one parameter affects the value of one or more of the other parameters. The choice of parameters affects the conclusions drawn from release detection tests, that is, the reliability of the test results. Once Th has been selected for each set of data analyzed, the $P(\text{fa})$ is determined and does not change, regardless of the leak rate to be detected. The $P(\text{d})$, however, does change with leak rate if Th is kept constant for each set of data analyzed. The $P(\text{d})$ increases as the leak rate increases, that is, there is a better chance of finding large leaks than small leaks. Th is usually chosen in such a way that $P(\text{d})$ and $P(\text{fa})$ present an acceptable balance between economic and environmental risks.

2.2 Release Detection Methods

Section 1.1 lists the four EPA standard test procedures for release detection methods. Table 2 presents the release detection categories and specific methods in each category. These methods represent the most common methods and operating principles in each category. Release detection methods are grouped as either volumetric or non-volumetric methods; in some cases, a method may apply to both categories. Owners and operators may use either type to satisfy requirements of 40 CFR 280 except when using statistical inventory control (SIR) methods. The primary distinction between the two categories is that volumetric methods report quantitative results, or a reported leak rate compared to Th , whereas non-volumetric methods report qualitative results, or only whether there is evidence of a leak or not.

Volumetric methods quantitatively measure leak rate from an UST, based on changes in liquid level in a tank. Various methods are available for measuring these changes, including floats, load cells, and ultrasonic devices. They can be further categorized into methods that meet 40 CFR 280 requirements for precision testing; 0.1 gal/hr leak rate, for example tank or pipeline tightness tests or a 0.2 gal/hr leak rate, for example ATGS or SIR respectively. Accurate use of each volumetric method requires knowledge of certain storage conditions and fuel properties, so you can adjust and compensate for other factors that might produce a change in liquid level. For example, you must know the coefficient of thermal expansion to correct the volume based on changes in the temperature of the stored product. Without this correction, a volume change that occurs as the storage temperature drops could be interpreted as a fuel leak or the actual calculated leak rate may be inaccurate. Other possible corrections include: fuel density based on temperature and ethanol content, air density based on temperature above the stored liquid, or groundwater level surrounding a tank.

Non-volumetric methods qualitatively identify when a leak is occurring in an UST. While you cannot use these methods to determine an actual leak rate in an UST system, the signal from the

methods indicates a tank might be leaking. Various non-volumetric methods include: acoustic measurements, water sensing equipment, and interstitial sensors. Examples of how these methods detect possible leaks are by detecting sounds made by fuel leaks through an opening in the tank shell, water present at the bottom of a tank, or liquids in the interstitial space of a double-walled tank. An indicator from one of these type methods cannot be used to calculate an exact volume or leak rate, but observing an indicator clearly shows the tank operator that the integrity of the tank shell may have been compromised. Other non-volumetric methods include vapor and liquid out-of-tank monitoring in the excavated soil area or groundwater surrounding an UST. Tracers can also be used to detect the presence of a leak.

Table 2. Summary Of Release Detection Methods And Operating Principles

Method	Principle Of Operation
Volumetric-Based Method Type	
<i>Automatic Tank Gauge Systems (ATGS)</i>	
Magnetostrictive Probes	Wire sensor inside a shaft detects presence of magnetic field, which indicates height of float.
Ultrasonic or Acoustic Methods (speed)	Sensor detects changes in fluid levels detecting a sound wave echo reflected from the interface of water and fuel or fuel and air; it calculates level based on speed of sound in the product.
Capacitance Probes	Detection is based on dielectric property of the stored liquid.
Mass Buoyancy And Measurement Systems	Buoyancy of probe is detected on a load cell and compared to tank geometry to calculate liquid level.
<i>Statistical Inventory Reconciliation (SIR) Methods</i>	
Traditional SIR	SIR vendor performs analysis of liquid level data for evidence of tank tightness. Data are collected by taking daily manual liquid level readings or using an ATGS.
Continuous SIR	SIR vendor software performs temperature compensation and leak-test calculations on data collected from designated input devices during tank quiet times. Also called continuous in tank leak detection system (CITLDS or CITLD).
<i>Tank Tightness Testing</i>	
Overfill	Product is added to tanks past levels of overfill prevention equipment typical settings.
Non-Volumetric Based Method Type	
<i>Pipeline Methods (Piping)</i>	
Pressure Decay	Measures the change in pressure between the atmosphere and the pressurized product in the line over time.
Constant Pressure	Sensors monitor change in volume at constant pressure.
Electronic Line Leak Detectors	Usually incorporate a microprocessor and feature precisely calibrated sensors that allow more sensitive tests on piping as compared to mechanical devices. Its detection element feeds data to a control panel that can trigger audible and visible alarms and even shut off a pump. The standard 3.0 gph test is performed after each dispensing activity.
Mechanical Line Leak Detectors	Pressure-operated valves typically installed on the head of the submersible pump. They perform a test of the piping each time the pump is turned on. Conducts leak tests every time the pump engages.
<i>Tank Tightness Testing: Out of Tank Liquid and Vapor Monitoring Methods</i>	
Fuel Sensitive Polymers	Fiber optic cable is coated with a polymer that interacts with fuel. When fuel is present, the light or current passing through the cable is affected.
Tracers	Chemical markers or tracers are added to the product and the surrounding soil is monitored for the tracers.

Method	Principle Of Operation
Acoustic Precision Test	Detected sounds are used to identify potential leaks; an orifice is used to simulate the sound produced as liquid or air leaks out of a system. This uses acoustic sensors and microphones, as well as ultrasonic sensors and hydrophones.
Vacuum And Pressure Decay Test	Determine tank tightness by the decay rate of the vacuum or pressure established by the method.
Tank Tightness Testing: Dry Interstitial Integrity Monitoring Methods	
Vacuum And Pressure Decay Monitoring	Method uses an integral vacuum pump or pressurized system to continuously maintain a partial vacuum or pressure within the interstitial space of double-walled tanks and double-walled piping. Method is capable of detecting breaches in both the inner and outer walls of double-walled tanks or double-walled piping.
Tank Tightness Testing: Wet Interstitial Integrity Monitoring Methods	
Liquid Filled	A liquid solution fills the tank or piping interstice. The dual-point level sensor system monitors the liquid level in the interstitial reservoir and sounds an alarm if the liquid level is either too high, which indicates ingress of liquid, or too low, which indicates egress of liquid. Method is capable of detecting breaches in both the inner and outer walls of double-walled tanks or double-walled piping.
Sensor – liquid ingress	Varies depending on the type of sensor; comes in multiple forms. Most examples include use of refractive index or float switch.
Tank Tightness Testing: Water Detection Methods (and ATGS component)	
Water Float	Buoyancy of float allows the magnetic field or capacitance signal generated to coincide with the top of the liquid layer; it is based on the liquid density in comparison to the float density. These floats are specifically designed for water detection and the density difference between water and the fuel product.
Density Float	Buoyancy of a float signals changes in product; it compares density data changes over time to assess the change in product quality due to water ingress. This float is sensitive to the aqueous phase detection found in ethanol-blended fuels.
Conductivity Water Probe	The probe detects water by measuring current flow when water contacts the probe; used with certain acoustic methods.

2.2.1 Automatic Tank Gauging Systems

ATGS are volumetric release detection methods. An ATGS relies on physical properties of the storage system to generate an electronic signal that can be converted into a value representing the volume in a tank. Manual tank gauging typically consists of sticking a long pole containing graduated length markings into an UST. An ATGS consists of a probe or sensor located inside the UST and a controller or console mounted in an indoor location. The probe or sensor generate the electronic signal that is subsequently processed in the console and calculates volume changes or leak rate. The electronic signal is generated in one of several ways, including:

- A float mounted to a probe; this is a liquid level method
- A set of acoustic sensors to detect sound in the liquid or the air space above the liquid; this is a sound transmission or reception method similar to sonar or radar
- A load cell suspended in the liquid product; this is a buoyancy method
- A set of sensors to determine the electrical properties of a liquid; this is an electric conductance or capacitance method

Regardless of the method employed, the signal generated by any of these methods is combined with a specific set of other data, which are recorded by the ATGS, and processed to calculate a volume of liquid in the UST. The console contains a processor that compares calculated volumes at different times, when the UST is not dispensing or receiving fuel, to determine if a difference is due to a leak or some other factor.

Depending on the ATGS, its data processor must correct the calculated volume for other method conditions. For example, the volume derived from the liquid height of a float system, electrical property, or acoustic sensor must be adjusted for liquid expansion or contraction produced by changes in temperature of the stored liquid. Similarly, to accurately calculate volume, the result obtained from a pressure, buoyancy, or sound velocity reading must incorporate a liquid or air density factor, which also varies with temperature. Given the proper inputs, the ATGS will yield information on volume of stored fuel and on calculated leak rates during a leak test. Most probes for ATGSs are also equipped with a water detection float.

2.2.2 Pipeline Release Detection

Pipeline release detection methods can be volumetric or non-volumetric methods. Both use similar operating principles and can be applied to testing both large pipelines such as those located at airport hydrant fueling systems and piping at typical UST facilities to meet, for example, the annual line tightness test requirement. These methods use fluid flow instrumentation to monitor flow rate of fluid moving through the underground piping of an UST system at one or more locations or the static pressure in a sealed pipe system. Flow measurement devices are usually based on pressure; however, these devices could also use a displacement piston or graduated cylinder instead of a pressure-based measurement device. The liquid within the piping is non-compressible and, therefore, a single flow measurement or a comparison of the flows at different locations will indicate if a leak has occurred along the piping. By necessity, several properties of the fluid must be known to correctly convert the measurement into a flow rate. Most non-compressible flow monitoring systems need critical parameters such as fluid density and viscosity. Even without these parameters, comparison of the pressures at different monitoring points can indicate the presence of a leak. Before confirming a leak, friction losses in high-volume or long piping sections may need to be calculated. Static pressure devices installed on a non-leaking pipe section should show the pressure is maintained over the duration of the test. Temperature correction may be needed if the product temperature is susceptible to change during the test; product expansion or contraction changes the static pressure.

2.2.3 Statistical Inventory Reconciliation

There are two types of SIR release detection methods: traditional and continuous. Traditional SIR takes daily manual liquid level readings of the product in the tank or uses an ATGS and reconciles product readings in the tank with the amounts of dispensed and delivered product. Continuous SIR performs the same product reconciliation as traditional; however, it can differentiate between line and tank leaks and can compensate for temperature variations with a continuous in-tank leak detection system (CITLDS). For continuous SIR, data are gathered from all designated input devices during tank quiet times when there are no sales and no deliveries.

When enough data are recorded, the SIR vendor software programs perform leak-test calculations. Most CITLDS methods use an ATGS to gather product-level data; this is considered a hybrid SIR method. Other CITLDS methods gather product-level data from input devices such as dispenser totalizers and point-of-sale records. CITLDS are well suited to facilities that are open 24 hours a day, 7 days a week, as long as the volume of the product sold from USTs does not exceed the throughput limit of the CITLDS method and there is enough quiet time to collect adequate data. For more information on test procedures for evaluating these types of release detection methods, refer to *Evaluation Protocol for Continuous In-Tank Leak Detection Systems* protocol revised on January 7, 2000 by Dr. Jairus D. Flora, Jr. More recent versions of this protocol may be used if listed as acceptable by the National Work Group on Leak Detection Evaluations (NWGLDE).

The SIR methods then use these inventory records to perform a statistical analysis of inventory discrepancies. CITLDS methods, in comparison to periodic measurements, provide a larger quantity of data, which compensate for temperature and typically provide better data for SIR analysis. Various components that might contribute to these discrepancies are generally isolated before a leak rate is estimated. Although a qualitative SIR evaluation option was previously allowed, EPA no longer allows this type SIR method. The federal UST regulation only allows quantitative methods.

2.2.4 Tank Tightness Testing

Out Of Tank Vapor And Liquid Release Detection

Vapor-phase out-of-tank product detectors are non-volumetric methods that employ instruments designed to detect hydrocarbon product vapors in the vadose zone or backfill area around an UST. The detector relies on the high volatility of some chemical components of gasoline and the ability to measure them at low concentrations. Thus, sampling the soil gas surrounding an UST or within the tank top sump for gasoline components, such as benzene or toluene, can be used to detect UST system leaks. However, you cannot quantify the fuel leak rate using this method.

A variation of this method is an external tracer. In this method, a volatile tracer compound is added to the product stored in an UST and the tank backfill around the UST is monitored for this tracer. The tracer must completely mix into the product yet be volatile enough to separate from the fuel after a release from the tank. The tracer then migrates through the tank backfill to a monitoring location where it is collected and later analyzed in a laboratory by gas chromatography - mass spectrometry.

Liquid-phase out-of-tank product detectors are non-volumetric methods that employ instruments designed to detect a free-product layer on the water table in an observation well near an UST or on water collected in a dispenser sump. Free-product detectors are commonly used in site remediation monitoring wells and rely on the immiscibility of petroleum products and water. Gasoline that leaks from an UST and intercepts the water table will rise to the top of the water column in an observation well and be detectable as a layer of product on top of the water. Although leaks can be detected using these detectors, the leak rate cannot be determined.

Acoustical methods, which are different from the ultrasonic ATGS, make use of an acoustic sensor to detect the sound of fuel leaking out of an UST or water or air leaking into a tank. By placing a tank under a slight negative pressure test condition, the airflow leak can be introduced into the tank. To use this method, interfering sounds must be eliminated and only qualitative leak determinations are possible. In addition, if the groundwater level is above the bottom of an UST, water may enter the tank without an audible sound. Therefore, these methods include a water detection component. One type is based on conductivity and referred to as a conductivity water probe. A gauge measures current flow when water ingress contacts a probe while under vacuum. In ethanol-blended gasoline, it is difficult to determine water ingress due to minimal conductivity of the transition zone between low ethanol-blend gasoline and phase separation; it will not work in high ethanol-blends due to the high conductivity of the high ethanol blend.

Interstitial Integrity Monitoring

Interstitial integrity monitoring is a method used on secondarily contained tanks and piping. Dry interstitial monitoring is performed in one of two ways: a vacuum or pressure is induced in the interstitial space and the pressure differential is monitored in the space; or a sump or reservoir is connected to the interstitial space to allow liquid leaking into the space to collect and be detected by liquid detection methods. Wet interstitial monitoring is performed with the interstice full of liquid, usually brine, with a change in liquid level indicating a release into or out of the interstice. These options can be performed continuously or intermittently; no other parameters must be monitored to make adjustments based on the observations.

Water Detection

Traditional water detection methods make use of the insolubility of water in non-ethanol blend gasoline, which is immiscible; these methods are specifically calibrated to detect the density of water. The unexplained presence of water in a tank indicates a potential leak that must be investigated.

A water float is located on the bottom of the tank where water may collect as a denser phase than the fuel. As the water or water phase, which is a water-ethanol mixture, height increases, the float rises and transmits an electronic signal proportional to the level of the denser phase in the bottom of the tank. The inventory measurement also registers an increase in volume given water ingress, although the quantified amount may not be accurate depending on the water solubility of the fuel and proportion of a bio-component in the fuel, such as ethanol. Because these methods must function in a wide range of fuel densities, a traditional water float is too dense to float on the interface layer between the aqueous phase and ethanol-blended fuel.

Aqueous phase density floats are water detection methods that are calibrated for aqueous phase detection; they are density-based methods that address concerns with ethanol-blended fuel and its ability to absorb water. When enough water is absorbed, the ethanol and water separate from the hydrocarbon phase and settle to the tank bottom. The density of this water-ethanol bottom is less than that of water alone. As a result, traditional water floats do not consistently detect this aqueous phase. These newly developed methods employ either a float with a density sensitive to

ethanol-water mixtures or a sensor to directly measure the density or conductivity of the ethanol-water mixture at the bottom of a tank.

2.3 Release Detection Method Evaluation

The evaluator follows EPA standard test procedures to evaluate release detection methods. The goal is to establish regulatory performance criteria so a similar approach is taken in the test parameters and designs, statistical analyses, and reporting. The release detection methods are usually installed on an UST system for a particular test or permanently and can be made up of many components that offer different release detection modes. All release detection modes must be evaluated and the entire system evaluated against the regulatory performance level. That means additional test procedures are included in the standard test procedures for system components, such as water ingress detection modes and sensors used in various places of an UST system. Of EPA's four main standard test procedures, the ATGS and the volumetric and non-volumetric tank tightness test methods include additional test procedures for testing these components individually. Table 3 summarizes the scope of EPA's four standard test procedures. You can use it as a guide for determining the most appropriate test procedure to use in an evaluation.

Table 3. Summary Of The Scope Of Each Standard Test Procedure

Standard Test Procedures Method Category	Scope	Performance Parameter
ATGS	- Quantitative ATGS release detection - Optional lowest product level tests	P(d) of 95% with P(fa) of 5% at 0.2 gal/hr for monthly monitoring
	- In-tank water ingress detection - Change in liquid level or wet interstitial monitoring	- Minimum detectable water level - Minimum water level change
Pipeline	- Quantitative piping release detection systems - Qualitative piping release detection systems - Bulk piping release detection systems > 50,000 gallons - Optional trapped vapor tests	- P(d) of 95% with P(fa) of 5% for 3 gal/hr at 10 psi for hourly testing - P(d) of 95% with P(fa) of 5% at 0.2 gal/hr for monthly monitoring - P(d) of 95% with P(fa) of 5% at 0.1 gal/hr for annual TTT - Monitoring bulk piping is dependent on the test section volume and summarized in Table 1 in the standard test procedures
SIR	- Quantitative SIR release detection - Single or syphoned USTs	P(d) of 95% with P(fa) of 5% at 0.2 gal/hr for monthly monitoring
Tank Tightness Testing: Volumetric and Non-Volumetric	- Quantitative or volumetric release detection systems - Qualitative or non-volumetric release detection systems - Acoustical methods - Tracer methods - Sensors - Discriminating and non-discriminating liquid phase - Product vapor phase - Vacuum decay	- P(d) of 95% with P(fa) of 5% at 0.1 gal/hr for annual TTT As applicable for device capabilities: - Average detection time - Liquid activation height - Accuracy - Precision - Specificity - Average recovery time

2.3.1 Test Designs

The approach to evaluating a release detection method is specific to the release detection method category; however, the evaluator must test the methods following the same basic approach to all method categories for both quantitative and qualitative method results. When the release detection method can quantify the leak rate yielding volumetric results, fewer tests are needed to establish the needed P(d) and P(fa). The basic test design includes varying the test conditions with a minimum of 24 test results: leak rates (4 total, including a no leak condition), fill heights (2 or 3), and temperature differentials (3). You may add optional tests to this basic design to

demonstrate other method capabilities. When a method determines a leak against a threshold and gives a qualitative or non-volumetric result, the number of tests increases to at least 42. This second test design uses the same conditions but may be modified according to operating principle. For example, temperature may or may not be a factor; therefore, it may not need to be included in the test design. Depending on the performance standard, the targeted leak rates used during testing will vary. The individual standard test procedures establish which specific test design to follow based on the release detection method capabilities.

EPA's standard test procedures were written with a focus on the most common motor fuel products stored in USTs as of the time of publication. These fuels include non-alcohol blended gasoline, alcohol blended gasoline, and diesel. EPA anticipates there will be many fuels introduced to the nation's fuel supply over time. The test procedures may be used to verify release detection equipment performance in similar as well as dissimilar fuels to those listed. Several test procedures indicate this allowance in specific sections. Evaluators should at minimum, analyze the operating principle of the release detection method against target fuel properties that include, but are not limited to: coefficient of thermal expansion, concentration of or lack of petroleum, dielectric constant, electrical conductivity, and viscosity. The evaluator must provide this analysis on the appropriate reporting form to verify decisions to include other fuels as comparably performing, with or without limitations, as a tested fuel.

2.3.2 Statistical Analysis

The statistical calculations are similar across all test procedures. The performance of a release detection method is expressed in terms of the $P(fa)$ and $P(d(R))$, where R is the leak rate. Generally, the volumetric release detection method – either a precision tank test or the leak test function of an ATGS – or SIR estimates a leak rate. This calculated rate is compared to a vendor-stated Th . If the calculated rate is in excess of Th , the tank is declared leaking; otherwise, the tank is called tight. For non-volumetric release detection methods, the rate is not quantified: however, the $P(fa)$ and $P(d(R))$ are calculated using pass or fail results at the tested leak rates. The calculations are similar; but the number of tests in the test design is larger to evaluate non-volumetric results at the regulatory performance standard.

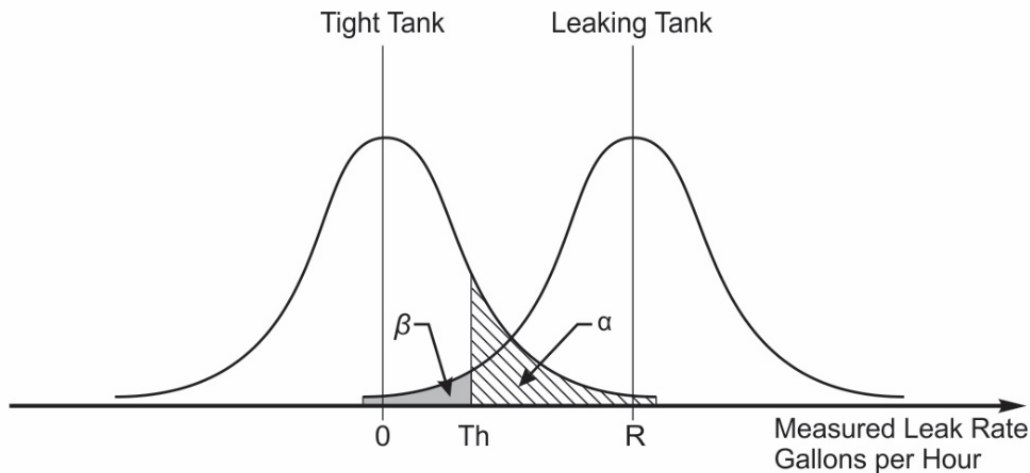
Figure 2 represents the process of determining whether a tank is leaking. The curve on the left represents the inherent variability of the measured leak rate on a tight tank with zero leak rate. If the measured leak rate exceeds Th , the tank is declared to leak, which is a false alarm. The chance of this happening is represented by the shaded area under the curve to the right of Th , denoted alpha (α).

The variability of the measured leak rates for a tank that is actually leaking at the R is represented by the curve on the right in Figure 1. Again, a leak is declared if the measured rate exceeds Th . The probability the leaking tank is correctly identified as leaking is the area under the right-hand curve to the right of Th . The probability of mistakenly declaring the leaking tank tight is denoted by beta (β), the area to the left of Th under the leaking tank curve.

Changing Th changes both α and β for a fixed R . If R is increased, the curve on the right will shift further to the right, decreasing β and increasing the $P(d(R))$ for a fixed Th . If the precision

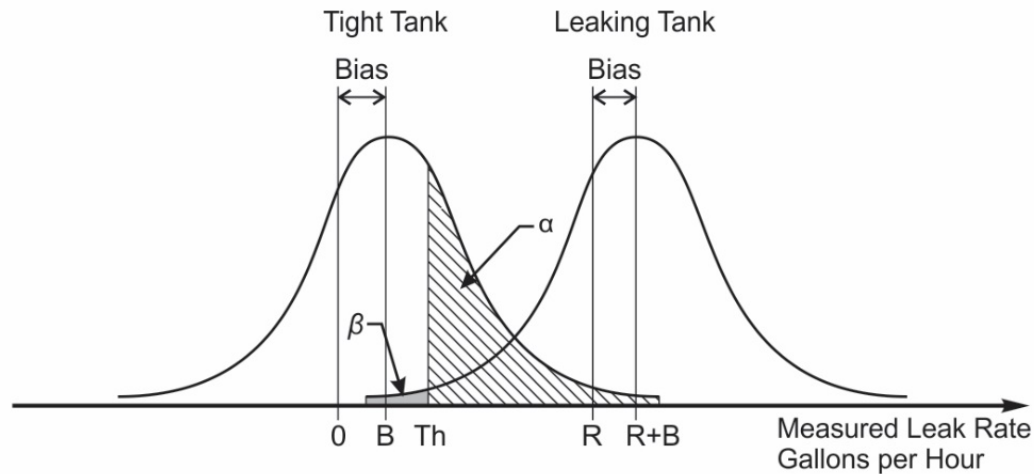
of a method is increased, the curve becomes taller and narrower, decreasing both α and β , resulting in improved performance.

A bias (B) is a consistent error in one direction; see Figure 2. In it, both curves have been shifted to the right by an amount of B. In this illustration, B indicates a greater R than is actually present; B is positive in this case. This has the effect of increasing the $P(fa)$, while reducing the probability of failing to detect a leak. That is, the $P(d(R))$ of the size of R is increased, but so is the chance of a false alarm. B toward underestimating R would have the opposite effect. That is, it would decrease both the $P(fa)$ and the $P(d(R))$.



- Th = Threshold for declaring a leak; a leak is declared if the measured rate exceeds Th
- α = Probability of false alarm, $P(fa)$
- β = Probability of not detecting a leak rate, R
- $1 - \beta$ = Probability of detecting a leak rate R, $P(d(R))$
- R = Leak rate

Figure 1. Distribution Of Measurement Error On A Tight And Leaking Tank



Th	=	Threshold for declaring a leak; a leak is declared if the measured rate exceeds Th
α	=	Probability of false alarm, $P(fa)$
β	=	Probability of not detecting a leak rate, R
$1 - \beta$	=	Probability of detecting a leak rate R , $P(d(R))$
R	=	Leak rate
B	=	Bias

Figure 2. Distribution Of Measurement Error On A Tight And Leaking Tank With A Positive Bias

2.3.3 Report Organization

The evaluator must report the results of release detection method evaluations in a similar fashion regardless of the type of method evaluated. Appendix B of each standard test procedure provides the evaluator with instructions and standard forms to collect and report the data. The test procedure for volumetric and non-volumetric tank tightness testing also has reporting forms presented in Appendix B for volumetric methods and Appendix C for non-volumetric methods.

Appendix B has several main parts. The number of parts vary depending on the specific test procedure. Each of the main parts are preceded by instructions for their completion. Appendix B includes a form for each of the main parts. Once the forms are completed and compiled, they constitute the report. Here is an example, of typical forms contained in Appendix B:

- Part 1: Results of EPA standard evaluation form. This standard evaluation form summarizes the overall findings and conclusions from the testing. UST owners and operators use this form as an executive summary to verify the performance of their chosen release detection method. The standard evaluation form is structured so the results can be easily understood and is required in the report.
- Part 2: Method description form. This release detection method description form is included in Appendix B of each test procedure. The evaluator, assisted by the vendor, should complete it.

- Part 3: Reporting form. This reporting form for leak rate data is described in Appendix B of each test procedure. The form summarizes test results and contains information about starting dates and times, test duration, and leak rate results.
- Part 4 (optional): Individual test logs. Individual test logs record raw data collected during testing; the test logs document the quality of the data used to evaluate the performance estimates of the release detection method. These test logs are not mandatory for the report and the evaluator must maintain them.

With various methods, Appendix B also includes additional forms for data collection and additional room on the reporting forms for tests conducted in addition to the basic test design. There may be a section of the report summarizing the raw data collected for demonstrating additional capabilities of the release detection method, for example water detection or trapped vapor. The individual test logs containing raw data are not mandatory for the report and must be maintained by the evaluator. The conclusions from the optional tests may be reported on the designated places within the standard evaluation form or reporting form.

2.4 Alternative Availability Of Release Detection Method Performance Verification

The federal UST regulation requires that UST owners and operators obtain and keep on file release detection method performance claims and their manner of determination described in writing by the vendor or installer (40 CFR 280.40 (a)(3)). Evaluators, such as consulting firms or test laboratories without organizational conflict of interest, typically prepare release detection reports. The reports and data are available to all interested parties, including UST owners and operators. In addition, release detection method evaluation reports are typically submitted by vendors to NWGLDE for review. If the review determines that the evaluation results are acceptable, the release detection method is added to the NWGLDE list, available at www.nwglde.org. This list provides quality reference information about the release detection methods; that information can be useful to the regulated community and regulatory authorities.



Standard Test Procedures For Evaluating Release Detection Methods: Volumetric And Non- volumetric Tank Tightness Testing

May 2019

Acknowledgments

The U.S. Environmental Protection Agency's Office of Underground Storage Tanks contracted with Battelle under Contract No. EP-C-10-001 to revise EPA's 1990 *Standard Test Procedures for Evaluating Various Leak Detection Methods*. Individual members of the National Work Group on Leak Detection Evaluations, as well as Ken Wilcox and Associates, reviewed this document and provided technical assistance. A stakeholder committee, comprised of approximately 50 representatives from release detection method manufacturers and various industry associations, also commented on this document.

Contents

Acknowledgments.....	ii
List Of Acronyms And Abbreviations.....	vi
Section 1: Introduction.....	1
1.1 Background.....	1
1.2 Objectives And Applications	1
1.3 Evaluation Approach Summary.....	2
1.3.1 Volumetric TTT Methods.....	2
1.3.2 Non-Volumetric TTT Methods.....	3
1.3.3 Sensors	3
1.3.4 Effects Of High Groundwater Level And Considerations For Double Walled Tanks	4
1.4 Organization Of This Document.....	5
Section 2: Safety	6
Section 3: Apparatus And Materials	7
3.1 Tank Tightness Test Method Equipment.....	7
3.2 Tanks.....	7
3.2.1 Tank-Related And Other UST System Components	8
3.3 Product	9
3.4 Leak Simulation Equipment	11
3.4.1 Leak Simulation Approach For Non-Volumetric Methods To Include Acoustical And Pressure-Vacuum Decay Methods	11
3.4.2 Leak Simulation Approach For Tracer Methods	12
3.4.3 Leak Simulation Approach For Tightness Test Methods Using An Optical Device.....	13
3.5 Sensor Evaluation Equipment.....	14
3.5.1 Liquid Sensor Test Vessel	14
3.5.2 Vapor And Pressure Decay Test Vessel And Leak Simulation.....	14
3.6 Miscellaneous Equipment.....	15
Section 4: Test Procedures.....	16
4.1 Environmental Data Records	17
4.2 TTT Evaluation Test Procedures	18
4.2.1 Volumetric TTT Methods.....	18
4.2.2 Non-Volumetric TTT Methods.....	21
4.3 Implementation Of The Test Procedures	24
4.3.1 Application Of The Test Procedure To Acoustical Methods.....	26
4.3.2 Application Of The Test Procedure To Tracer Methods	29
4.4 Testing Problems And Solutions	31
4.5 Sensor Evaluation Test Procedures.....	32
4.5.1 Liquid Phase Sensor Test Procedures	33
4.5.2 Product Vapor Phase Sensor Test Procedures	37

4.5.3	Test Procedures For Tightness Testing Using A Vacuum Monitor On A Double-Walled Tank Interstice With Or Without The Addition Of A Liquid Sensor	38
4.5.4	Recovery Time.....	40
4.5.5	Test Procedures For Tightness Testing On A Liquid Filled Interstice Of A Double-Walled Pipeline Using A High Pressure And A Low Pressure Limit Switch Sensor	40
Section 5:	Calculations	46
5.1	Estimation Of The Volumetric Method Performance Parameters	46
5.1.1	Basic Statistics	46
5.1.2	False Alarm Rate, $P(fa)$	48
5.1.3	Probability Of Detecting A Leak Rate Of 0.10 gal/hr, $P(d)$	50
5.2	Estimation Of The Non-Volumetric Method Performance Parameters.....	50
5.2.1	False Alarm Rate, $P(fa)$	50
5.2.2	Probability Of Detecting A Leak, $P(d)$	51
5.3	Other Reported Calculations.....	52
5.4	Supplemental Data Analyses (Optional).....	54
5.5	Sensor Performance Calculations	55
Section 6:	Interpretation.....	58
6.1	Basic Performance Estimates.....	58
6.2	Limitations	58
6.3	Additional Calculations	59
Section 7:	Reporting Of Results	60

Appendices

Appendix A:	Definitions And Student's t Distribution	A-1
Appendix B:	Volumetric Methods Reporting Forms.....	B-1
Appendix C:	Non-Volumetric Methods Reporting Forms	C-1
Appendix D:	Sensor Evaluation Forms	D-1

Figures

Figure 1.	Example Schematic Of A Vapor Test Chamber.....	15
Figure 2.	Student's t-Distribution Function	49

Tables

Table 1. Analytical Methods For Bio-Component Determination	11
Table 2. Leak Rates To Evaluate A Method At 0.10 gal/hr Leak Rate	18
Table 3. Leak Rate And Temperature Differential Volumetric Test Design.....	20
Table 4. Leak Rate And Temperature Differential Non-Volumetric Test Design	23
Table 5. Notation Summary	47
Table 6. One Sided Confidence Limits For $P(f_a)$ And $P(d)$	54
Table 7. Performance Parameters	55
Table 8. Notation Summary For Water Sensor Readings At The j th Replicate	56

List Of Acronyms And Abbreviations

ASTM International	American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM) International
ATGS	automatic tank gauging system
B	bias
°C	degree Celsius
CFR	Code of Federal Regulations
cm	centimeter
df	degrees of freedom
°F	degree Fahrenheit
gal/hr	gallon per hour
LR	leak rate
mL/min	milliliter per minute
MSE	mean square error
P(d)	probability of detecting a leak
P(fa)	probability of false alarm
ppmv	parts per million by volume
psi	pounds per square inch
SD	standard deviation
T	temperature differential
Th	threshold
TTT	tank tightness testing
UST	underground storage tank

Section 1: Introduction

1.1 Background

The federal underground storage tank (UST) regulation in 40 Code of Federal Regulations (CFR) Part 280 specifies performance standards for release detection methods. UST owners and operators must demonstrate that the release detection method they use meets the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency's (EPA) regulatory performance standards. This document provides test procedures for evaluating tank tightness testing (TTT) methods.

This tank tightness testing document is one of four EPA standard test procedures for release detection methods. The test procedures present performance testing approaches to evaluate various release detection method categories against the federal UST regulation in 40 CFR Part 280, Subpart D. To provide context for the four test procedure documents, EPA developed [*General Guidance For Using EPA's Standard Test Procedures For Evaluating Release Detection Methods*](#). The general guidance provides an overview of the federal UST regulation, methods, and testing that may result in release detection methods listed as compliant with the regulatory performance standards. The general guidance is integral; it must be used with the test procedures.

Tank tightness testing methods must be capable of detecting a leak of 0.10 gallon per hour (gal/hr) with a probability of at least 95 percent, while operating at a false alarm rate of 5 percent or less. There are two categories of TTT methods:

- Volumetric testing methods, which quantify the leak rate in gal/hr, and
- Non-volumetric testing methods, which report the qualitative assessment of leaking or not leaking against a threshold.

These two categories require different testing and statistical analysis procedures to evaluate their performance. This document also presents testing of sensors as components of release detection systems for their performance, such as sensitivity and specificity. You may use this document to evaluate methods other than tank tightness test methods. Other certified leak rates may be used. For example, manufacturers may opt to evaluate leak rates other than those established in the federal UST regulation. In those scenarios, adjust the evaluation accordingly. The evaluator ensures reporting forms and other relevant documents are modified, as required, to indicate and provide appropriate details relevant to the UST system component evaluated.

1.2 Objectives And Applications

This test procedure addresses two objectives. It provides procedures to test TTT methods in a consistent and rigorous manner. Also, it allows the regulated community and regulatory authorities to verify compliance with the federal UST regulation. Tank owners and operators must demonstrate that the method of release detection they use meets EPA's performance standards.

This procedure evaluates methods that test tanks or tanks connected by siphon piping at a specific point in time. The procedure considers a number of factors encountered at UST facilities such as temperature and leak rate. Volumetric methods quantify leak rates to determine if a tank is leaking. Non-volumetric methods determine a yes or no answer to the question: *Is the tank leaking?* Commercially available non-volumetric methods rely on one or more physical results from a leaking tank to make this determination. These include acoustical, optical, tracer, and pressure decay methods. Some TTT methods use various sensors to detect the presence of liquid, vapor, or change in liquid level. We discuss the majority of sensor test procedures in Section 4.5; however, water ingress testing is in EPA's [Standard Test Procedures For Evaluating Release Detection Methods: Automatic Tank Gauging Systems](#).

You can find information on sensor types and other general information regarding sensors in [General Guidance For Using EPA's Standard Test Procedures For Evaluating Release Detection Methods](#).

Although safety is a consideration while conducting testing, these test procedures do not address the issue of safety specific to detection methods and their operating procedures, merely basic laboratory safety concerns and procedures. The vendor is responsible for conducting the testing necessary to ensure that method equipment is safe for operation and capable of being used with the intended product.

Ultimately, you can use the results from this procedure to prove that the method meets the requirements of 40 CFR Part 280 and is subject to limitations listed on EPA's standard evaluation form in Appendix B or C for volumetric and non-volumetric, respectively.

1.3 Evaluation Approach Summary

1.3.1 Volumetric TTT Methods

Set up a volumetric TTT method in the test tank to measure a leak rate under a no-leak or tight condition with three induced leak rates of 0.05, 0.10, and 0.20 gal/hr. You must conduct a minimum of 24 tests. You must partially empty the tank to half full or less, and then refill it to the 90-95 percent full level for at least every other test. When filling the tank to the test level, use product at these three different temperatures:

- At least 10 degrees Fahrenheit (°F) warmer than that in the tank for one third of the filling;
- At least 10°F cooler than that in the test tank for one third of the filling; and
- At the same temperature as the in-tank product for one third of the filling.

The volumetric test method's ability to track actual volume change is determined by the difference between the volume change rate measured by the test method and the actual induced volume change rate for each test. From these differences, you can calculate the probability of false alarm (P(fa)) and the probability of detecting a leak (P(d)). Report performance results on the *Results Of U.S. EPA Standard Evaluation Volumetric Tank Tightness Testing Method* form in Appendix B.

1.3.2 Non-Volumetric TTT Methods

Set up and use a non-volumetric TTT method test tank following the method's standard operating procedure. Conduct a minimum of 21 independent tests of the tank under the no-leak condition. Use the results of these tight tank tests to estimate the $P(fa)$. In addition, induced leaks at rates not to exceed 0.10 gal/hr are simulated. Conduct a minimum of 21 independent tests with induced leaks. Keep the simulation condition of tight tank or induced leaks blind to the vendor and randomized in the test design. Compare this reported result with the actual condition of the tank during testing to estimate the $P(fa)$ and $P(d)$. Report performance results on the *Results Of U.S. EPA Standard Evaluation Non-Volumetric Tank Tightness Testing Method* form in Appendix C.

The method accurately detects a leak of the specified size, for example 0.10 gal/hr, in the presence of interference. Do not include sources of interference, such as product temperature changes that do not affect the operation of a method, in the testing. However, the evaluator must consider other sources of interference, such as vibrations from traffic, that may affect the operation of the method and include tests to determine whether the method can successfully overcome these sources of interference. These tests are designed to cover interference conditions encountered in approximately 75 percent of real-world tests. You do not need to include sources of interference that are rarely encountered in the field.

Some non-volumetric test methods use more than one approach to detect a leak. For example, some vacuum-based methods use a capacitance sensor to check for water ingress that would indicate a leak in the tank as well as check for an acoustic signal. Test and evaluate each approach to determine whether or under what conditions the method meets EPA's performance standards.

1.3.3 Sensors

These test procedures provide multiple test designs to evaluate release detection sensor capabilities. Depending on the equipment, its intended use by the vendor, and input from the evaluator, the appropriate test designs will provide data on the specificity and sensitivity of the sensor. In general, a sensor reacts to a change in the environment in which it is located. Many sensors do not come in contact with product and are not expected to perform differently with various products stored in an UST system. Many sensors are non-discriminating, in that they react to the change whether it is in contact with water or product. However, in cases where a sensor is designed to react to a change in electric potential, such as capacitance and conductivity sensors, in a system storing alcohol blends, the sensor may not function at a specific set point due to interference by water. Also, in cases where a sensor is designed to react to the presence of hydrocarbons and comes in contact with liquid or vapor product in a system storing ethanol blends, the sensor may not function if the ethanol component of fuel is high enough to dilute the hydrocarbon component. Furthermore, in high alcohol blends such as E85, ethanol could absorb enough water in a system that has an abundance of water where the sensor might not function as intended. The sensor might indicate water instead of fuel and an alarm condition associated with the presence of fuel could exist that could be missed by the sensor.

These test procedures evaluate methods that provide liquid level measurement either from a wet hydrostatic environment such as a brine-filled interstice, or a dry environment such as a sump pit or secondary containment under vacuum or ambient conditions. Sensor test procedures must evaluate the sensor's ability to identify that a liquid is present, detect a change in liquid, or identify either water or hydrocarbons specifically. Additionally, discriminating sensors are sensors monitoring wet or dry spaces that may detect product or product vapor.

Depending on the capabilities of the sensor, test liquid sensors by introducing liquid such as water or product into the dry vessel or into a vessel containing water or product. When product is on top of the water, determine the detection limit of the sensor by the thickness of the product layer. When you add water to product, test the sensors to detect water entrained in the product or in a separated phase on the bottom. In addition to the procedures provided in Section 4.5, the evaluator may use the test procedures for detecting water entering product as a separate phase or entrained in the fuel as presented in EPA's [*Standard Test Procedures For Evaluating Release Detection Methods: Automatic Tank Gauging Systems*](#). Testing procedures for sensor functionality in systems with alcohol blends must include testing with a variety of amounts of water to determine whether water interferes with performance of sensors designed to react to a change in electric potential, such as for capacitance and conductivity sensors. At minimum, the evaluator must test the vendor's desired alcohol blend and that alcohol blend with three water mixtures: 80 percent alcohol blend and 20 percent water; 60 percent alcohol blend and 40 percent water; and 30 percent alcohol blend and 70 percent water. For sensors that discriminate between hydrocarbons and water intended to be used with alcohol blends, the evaluator must evaluate the discriminatory sensor both with alcohol blend fuel that is fully in solution with water, as well as with distinct phase separation layer with neat gasoline on top. The sensor may only detect a certain layer or layers.

Test vapor sensors in a more controlled and contained test chamber using various concentrations of hydrocarbon mixtures or hydrocarbon-alcohol blends for sensors used in alcohol blends to determine the performance parameters of the sensor. Where sensors are designed to detect the presence of liquid hydrocarbons intended to be used for alcohol blends, repeat the test procedures presented in Section 4.5 with a variety of blends as determined by the evaluator, with input from the vendor, to determine the accuracy and specificity of sensors range of operability in alcohol blends. At minimum, the evaluator must test the vendor's alcohol blend the sensor is intended to be used with and that alcohol blend with three water mixtures: 80 percent alcohol blend and 20 percent water; 60 percent alcohol blend and 40 percent water; and 30 percent alcohol blend and 70 percent water.

1.3.4 Effects Of High Groundwater Level And Considerations For Double Walled Tanks

The groundwater level is a potentially important variable in tank tightness testing. Groundwater levels may be above the bottom of the tank, particularly in coastal regions where tidal effects may cause fluctuations in the groundwater level during testing. If the groundwater level is above the bottom of the tank, the water pressure on the exterior of the tank tends to counteract the product pressure from inside the tank. If the tank has a leak or hole below the groundwater level, the leak rate in the presence of a high groundwater level will be less than with a lower

groundwater level. If the groundwater level is high enough, water may intrude into the tank through the hole.

The evaluator must document how the method addresses the groundwater level or in the case of testing the primary containment of a double walled tank, how the presence of a liquid filled or closed interstice may affect the method. A method that does not account for groundwater level or interstitial issues for a double-walled tank is inadequate. If the groundwater or brine level is above the bottom of the tank, a testing condition must accommodate for the high groundwater or brine level. The evaluator can do this by ensuring the tank has an outward pressure throughout or that groundwater or brine exerts an inward pressure at all levels in the tank. If the method uses an alternative approach to compensate for groundwater or brine levels, the evaluator must perform an engineering evaluation of the approach to ensure it is adequate. If testing the primary containment of a double-walled tank with a vacuum or pressure method, the evaluator or method must assure that the interstice is open whether it is dry or not. If in doubt, the evaluator may require additional tests to those detailed in this document.

1.4 Organization Of This Document

This document is organized as follows:

- Section 2 presents a brief discussion of safety issues.
- Section 3 discusses the apparatus and materials needed for the evaluation of the test methods.
- Section 4 presents the step-by-step procedures for volumetric and non-volumetric test methods and sensors.
- Section 5 describes the data analysis.
- Section 6 provides some interpretation of the results.
- Section 7 describes how to report the results.

Four appendices are included in this document:

- Appendix A includes definitions of some technical terms.
- Appendix B presents forms for volumetric methods.
- Appendix C contains similar forms for non-volumetric methods.
- Appendix D contains forms for sensor testing and reporting.

The forms in Appendices B and C form the basis of the standard evaluation report including: a standard reporting form for the evaluation results, a standard form for describing the operation of the method, data reporting forms, and an individual test log.

Section 2: Safety

The vendor tests the TTT equipment and ensures it is safe for its intended use. As part of a standard operating procedure, the vendor provides a safety protocol for each release detection method. The protocol specifies requirements for safe installation and use of the method. In addition, all facilities hosting an evaluation provide a safety policy and procedure to the evaluator and staff on site. You must follow all safety requirements to ensure the safety of those performing the evaluation and those near the evaluation-testing site.

At a minimum, ensure this safety equipment is available at the site:

- Two class ABC fire extinguishers;
- One portable eyewash station;
- Adequate quantity of spill absorbent; and
- Appropriate safety signs such as *No Smoking*, *Authorized Personnel Only*, and *Keep Out*.

Follow all safety procedures appropriate for the product in the tanks and test equipment. Personnel working at the UST facility must wear safety glasses when working with product and steel-toed shoes when handling heavy pipes or covers. Place the safety equipment at the site; before work begins, post the *No Smoking*, *Authorized Personnel Only*, and *Keep Out* signs.

These test procedures only address the issue of the method's ability to detect leaks. They do not address testing the release detection method for safety hazards. The vendor is responsible for meeting other construction standards testing that addresses key safety hazards such as fire, shock, intrinsic safety, and product compatibility.

Section 3: Apparatus And Materials

3.1 Tank Tightness Test Method Equipment

The vendor supplies equipment for each TTT method tested. In general, the equipment includes a means of monitoring the tank using vacuum or pressure decay, acoustical methods, or detection of water to indicate a leak and instrumentation for collecting and recording the data to interpret the result as a pass or fail for the tank. For tracer methods, equipment includes a means for introducing the tracers into the tank or the backfill.

Trained personnel who regularly use the method and are deemed qualified by the vendor to perform commercial tests should conduct the test. This ensures the vendor's method is operated properly and eliminates problems that newly trained or untrained individuals may have with the equipment. If the equipment owner normally operates the method, then the equipment owner provides personnel to operate the method. If applicable, follow the vendor's standard quality control methods when performing the tests.

3.2 Tanks

The evaluation test procedures require that the UST is tight. You will need a second tank or a tank truck to store product for the emptying and refilling cycles. The tank must be tested and proved tight by another release detection method. The tank must not have a history of problems. In addition, the test procedures call for an initial trial run with the test method under stable conditions. Before testing begins, the trial run is used to confirm the tank tests tight; if it does not, there may be a problem with the tank or the test method, which must be resolved before proceeding with the evaluation.

The tank facility used for testing must have at least one monitoring or observation well. The primary reason is to determine the groundwater level. The presence of groundwater above the bottom of the tank will affect the leak rate in a real leak situation, that is, the flow of product through a hole in the tank wall. The flow is a function of the differential pressure between the inside and outside of the tank. It is not necessary to require that testing against the evaluation test procedure occur in a tank entirely above the groundwater level; however, it is important to record the groundwater level if an actual leak occurs during testing.

Volumetric methods that measure volume or level changes of liquid product occurring as a result of a leak generally perform worse as the size of the tank increases. The evaluation may use tanks of any size. The results of the evaluation are applicable to all smaller tanks; therefore, the larger the test tank, the broader the applicability of the evaluation. For the majority of methods, the results also apply to larger tanks, but are restricted to tanks no more than 50 percent larger in capacity than the test tank for single tanks and 25 percent larger for tanks connected by siphon piping. However, the accuracy of some test methods and test method categories are very volume sensitive while others are much less sensitive to volume. For that reason, it is appropriate to impose correspondingly more or less restrictive tank size applicability for certain methods. For example, upscaling results from test tank sizes used for vacuum decay-based methods are

generally not appropriate. The evaluator must provide justification if upscaling is applied. Conversely, test tank sizes used for tracer-based methods presumably have no limit, provided that the dose applied is appropriately measured. Therefore, there should not be a limit to upscaling results. The evaluator must provide an explanation for applicability or non-applicability of upscaling results to larger tanks in the reporting form.

For both volumetric and non-volumetric methods, the evaluator determines the appropriate size limit based on subsequent testing, physical principles involved, and other available data and states the limit on the results forms. For example, tanks larger than 50,000 gallons may have a different construction and geometry than standard horizontal cylindrical tanks. The tank geometry and construction may impose limits rather than the size.

For tracer methods, the characteristics of a tank are less important. However, the test tank used for the evaluation must be tight. The primary purpose of the test tank is to provide an environment, which is representative of typical tank installations. The test tank is important for testing for false alarms. The procedure of adding and mixing tracer to the product is a potential source of false alarms from inadvertent release of tracer into the environment.

3.2.1 Tank-Related And Other UST System Components

It is also possible to perform a VTTT or NVTTC evaluation on tank-related and other UST system components such as a tank interstice, pipeline interstice, or containment sump. The technologies available include, but are not limited to liquid sensors, pressure sensors, vacuum sensors, level measurement devices, and optical devices. Many of the requirements for evaluating a tank tightness test method for tank-related and other UST system components are the same as when evaluating a method that tests the primary space of a tank. The evaluator determines whether thermal conditioning is needed to adequately evaluate a specific tightness test method and provides the rationale for the determination. For example, some leak detection methods are used primarily to perform a tightness test on a liquid filled interstice of a newly installed double-walled tank where no product is present in the primary space of the tank. It may be unnecessary to implement thermal conditioning for such a system, assuming that the tank has been installed in the ground for at least 24 hours. In addition to newly installed tanks, it may be unnecessary to implement thermal conditioning on a tightness test method that requires the tank to be stable without any fuel deliveries for 24 hours.

If thermal conditioning is necessary, then follow the test schedule on Table 3 for volumetric methods and Table 4 for non-volumetric methods. If thermal conditioning is required in addition to the test schedule to implement thermals, also consider the volume of test apparatus since that is a factor when measuring the level in the reservoir of the interstice. Consider the volume of the test vessel used in the evaluation where thermal conditioning is a factor and when placing a limit on the volume the tightness test method is applicable to when testing a tank interstice. Interstitial volumes smaller than the evaluation test vessel are acceptable. For larger interstitial volumes, limit the tightness test method to 50 percent larger than the test vessel used in the evaluation.

When performing an evaluation of a tightness test method for a liquid filled interstice, a test vessel with a liquid filled reservoir connected to the top of the vessel may be used in a lab

environment. If the evaluator verifies that thermal conditioning is unnecessary and other potential sensitive parameters are determined to be negligible, then there is no volume limit placed on the test method when testing a tank interstice; that means, a test vessel of approximately 5 gallons or more may be used. However, if the evaluator determines that thermal conditioning is necessary or other potential sensitive parameters cannot be ignored, the volume of the test vessel must be carefully measured since there will be a limit placed on the volume that the test method is applicable to when testing a tank interstice. In this case, the test vessel can be of any volume ranging from 5 gallons up to 1,000 gallons or more, comparable to the interstitial space of actual tanks. The evaluator must explain on the reporting form about applicability or non-applicability of upscaling results to larger tanks.

When performing an evaluation of a tightness test method for a liquid filled interstice, you may use a test vessel of a known volume in a lab environment where temperatures can be constantly controlled. The test vessel can be any volume ranging from 5 gallons to 1,000 gallons with a liquid filled reservoir connected to the top of the test vessel. The size and surface area of the reservoir should be a size that is commonly used with a liquid filled double-walled tank interstice. Measure the size of the reservoir carefully in order to calculate the surface area. Typically, the larger the surface area of the reservoir, the longer the test duration will be, so you must report the surface area. You may also calculate the test time for some methods on reservoirs with a different size surface area.

When performing an evaluation on a tightness test method for containment sumps, you may perform the evaluation in a lab environment in a test vessel that is similar to the size and dimensions of a typical containment sump. It may be unnecessary for thermal conditioning when performing an evaluation on a containment sump. Perform a total of 42 tests on a non-volumetric test method including 21 tight condition tests and 21 with a leak present that is calibrated to 0.10 gal/hr or less. The federal UST regulation does not establish leak rates for liquid tight containment sump testing. You may evaluate for target leak rates other than 0.10 gal/hr. For a volumetric tightness test method, perform 24 tests including 6 tests in the tight condition and 18 tests with a leak present. Of the 18 tests, perform 6 at each of the required leaks rates of 0.05, 0.10, and 0.20 gal/hr for 0.10 and 0.20 gal/hr listed leak detection rates. The evaluator will choose appropriate leak rates for a target listed leak rate other than 0.10 or 0.20 gal/hr.

3.3 Product

The most common products in USTs today are motor fuels, particularly non-alcohol blended gasoline, alcohol-blended gasoline, diesel, and biodiesel fuels. These test procedures are designed to evaluate currently widely marketed products using at least 24 tests for volumetric methods and at least 42 tests for non-volumetric methods.

The evaluator and the vendor choose the product, but it must be capable of being used with the release detection method. Testing a method with a specific product verifies its performance with that product. However, you may use products with similar physical and chemical characteristics, but you must use caution when inferring that results represent typical responses across products.

The evaluator must justify the extent of applicability of results to other products. In general, the test is more stringent as density and viscosity decreases with various products.

Alcohol-based fuels and bio-blended fuels are appreciably dissimilar to petroleum-based fuels without alcohol; the evaluation must specifically test using a representative product and under reasonable conditions likely encountered in the field, such as presence of water from such common sources as tank top sumps. Considerations such as water miscibility with the fuel blend, especially with alcohol-blended fuels, will require testing the various sensors or functions of the TTT, tank-related, and other UST system component release detection methods, as applicable.

Because water is essentially immiscible in petroleum-based fuels, a very small addition of water to an UST storing petroleum-based fuels will cause a water phase to settle in the bottom of the tank. This makes it relatively simple to determine the presence of water in USTs storing petroleum-based fuels. However, low alcohol-blended fuels can hold approximately 0.5 percent of water before phase separation occurs. As fuel temperature is lowered, the amount of water needed before phase separation occurs is also lowered. Because water alters the solubility of alcohol in gasoline, when phase separation occurs in E10, for example, the separated phase consists of an ethanol-water mixture with a density greater than ethanol but less than water. If water entering an UST does not mix into a low alcohol-blended fuel, a separated aqueous phase will collect at the bottom of the UST. However, once the UST receives a fuel drop and the contents mix, the water is absorbed into the fuel until it reaches saturation.

As mentioned previously, water absorbed into alcohol-blended fuel will also increase the density of the alcohol blend as well as other physical parameters, thus making proper selection of volumetric correction factors difficult. In addition, a certain amount of water can be absorbed in ethanol without an increase in volume and without separating at the bottom of the tank. In a large volume of stored fuel, the amount of water absorbed into the alcohol fraction of an alcohol-blended fuel could be appreciable and undetected.

Given the variability of the proportion of bio-components in fuels during testing, evaluators should analyze the true proportion of alcohols such as ethanol or biodiesel to petroleum fuel and record their findings with the test results. Following the ASTM International standard methods presented below or another national voluntary consensus code, analyze an aliquot of the fuel for the biofuel content. This is to characterize the fuel for testing and listing the method. Table 1 below specifies the methods that may be used for bio-component analysis by fuel.

Table 1. Analytical Methods For Bio-Component Determination

Method Designation	Method Title	Fuel Product
ASTM D7371	Determination of Biodiesel (Fatty Acid Methyl Esters) Content in Diesel Fuel Oil Using Near Infrared Spectroscopy	Biodiesel
ASTM D4815	Standard Test Method for Determination of MTBE, ETBE, TAME, DIPE, tertiary-Amyl Alcohol and C1 to C4 Alcohols in Gasoline by Gas Chromatography	Alcohol blend up to 20%
ASTM D5501	Standard Test Method for Determination of Ethanol and Methanol Content in Fuels Containing Greater than 20% Ethanol by Gas Chromatography	Alcohol blend over 20%

3.4 Leak Simulation Equipment

The test procedures call for inducing leaks in the tank. The method of inducing leaks must be capable of being used with the release detection method. The test design in Section 4 gives the nominal leak rates that the evaluator should use. These leak rates refer to leak rates that would occur under normal tank operating conditions. The required leak rates for an evaluation on the primary space of a tank will also apply when performing an evaluation on a method designed to perform tightness testing on areas of the tank other than the primary space such as a tank interstice and pipeline interstice.

The evaluator must disclose and validate the method used in the evaluation for simulating leaks. While it may not be possible to achieve the nominal leak rates exactly, the method used to induce the leak rates should be capable of being reasonably close to the nominal rates. Maintain and record the induced leak rates. Compare the leak rates measured by the release detection method to the induced leak rates.

Although certain leak simulation approaches may work for some non-volumetric methods, most methods will require a means of simulating leaks that is adapted to their specific principle of operation. It is the evaluator's responsibility to determine the appropriate leak simulation approach and adequately determine the performance of each specific tightness test method.

3.4.1 Leak Simulation Approach For Non-Volumetric Methods To Include Acoustical And Pressure-Vacuum Decay Methods

Some commercially available methods are based on corresponding pressure changes and acoustical signals generated when product flows through an orifice or when air is drawn through an orifice or hole in the tank that allows it to leak. In order to simulate a leak condition for such a method, you must introduce an orifice into the tank so that product or air can flow through it during the test. The orifice must be calibrated using diesel fuel with the equivalent pressure exerted by the weight of diesel fuel in an 8-foot column to the desired leak rate of 0.10 gal/hr. For desired leak rates other than 0.10 gal/hr for containment sumps, the orifice must be

correspondingly calibrated using diesel fuel with the equivalent pressure exerted by the weight of diesel fuel in an 8-foot column to the desired leak rate.

Orifice Calibration

You may use a variety of components to create an orifice such as a syringe, precision drilled holes, a capillary tube or other devices that can be calibrated to allow liquid to flow through at the desired rate. Calibrate the orifice to a leak rate of 0.10 gal/hr or less using diesel fuel with the equivalent pressure exerted by the weight of diesel fuel in an 8-foot column to the desired leak rate of 0.10 gal/hr. For desired leak rates other than 0.10 gal/hr for containment sumps, the orifice must be correspondingly calibrated using diesel fuel with the equivalent pressure exerted by the weight of diesel fuel in an 8-foot column to the desired leak rate. For non-volumetric test methods, list the test method as capable of detecting leaks in liquids that are more viscous than the liquid used to calibrate the orifice, if the evaluator determines that no other factors need to be considered relative to the method's ability to detect a leak. The vendor may also choose to perform additional testing on tanks containing more viscous liquids using orifices calibrated accordingly. The same orifice calibration procedure applies to evaluating modes or methods of leak detection equipment intended for use in the wetted and non-wetted portions of the test tank.

3.4.2 Leak Simulation Approach For Tracer Methods

Two types of leak simulation equipment are required, depending on the type of tracer technique you are testing.

- For methods that rely on detecting the loss from the tank of product containing tracer, the simulation equipment must be capable of delivering a liquid containing the tracer into the backfill close to the tank. The rate of delivery controls the volume of product introduced in the backfill.
- For methods that rely on detecting the loss of gaseous tracer from the tank, the simulation equipment must be capable of delivering the tracer gas into the backfill in known quantities so the evaluator can evaluate the ability of the method to detect the tracer in the backfill.

In either case, the amount of tracer introduced into the backfill should reflect the amount that is released if the tank leaks at a rate of 0.10 gal/hr or less. To do this, the rate of delivery controls the amount of material introduced into the backfill. To simulate a 0 leak rate, introduce the tracer material into the test tank and mix with the product as appropriate. However, you can instead introduce a blank spike without a tracer into the backfill.

When testing tracer methods, additional considerations apply. While petroleum products spiked with tracer are ideal, introducing regulated products into the ground is prohibited in almost all situations. Therefore, for test purposes, the carrier for liquid tracers should be a non-regulated liquid such as vegetable oil. Evaluate the concentration of tracer in the carrier to reduce the actual volume of material introduced into the ground. The evaluator must separately determine that the tracer is readily soluble in the regulated product.

The evaluator can use direct injection of the tracer gas diluted in air to evaluate methods, which rely on the loss of tracer gases from the tank. The concentrations of tracers injected during the simulation process should approximate those contained in the tank during an actual test.

Other non-volumetric methods may use physical or chemical principles different from those of the methods in these examples. The evaluator must develop a method of leak simulation that is appropriate for the specific test method.

3.4.3 Leak Simulation Approach For Tightness Test Methods Using An Optical Device

For a tightness test method that uses an optical device such as a camera or a laser, the evaluator must develop a method of leak simulation that is appropriate for the specific test method. For optical devices, it is most likely that the method is a non-volumetric tank tightness test method which requires a total of 42 tests. Of these 42 tests, perform 21 tests with the tank in a tight condition and perform 21 tests with the tank simulating a 0.10 gal/hr or less leak. Tightness test methods with an optical device may include methods that look for a leak inside the primary space of a double-walled tank filled with dyed brine and contrasts with the color of the tank wall or in a containment sump. The evaluator must determine an appropriate leak simulation approach to ensure the method is properly evaluated.

Some optical tightness test methods, such as a camera based system, have a specified wait period where the camera system is simply waiting for any visible leak to develop within a specified amount of time, for example 60 or 120 minutes. Once the appropriate leak volume is simulated and blind to the vendor, the vendor can then perform the test to determine whether the tank or containment sump is tight or leaking. If an orifice is used, calibrate the orifice using diesel fuel with the equivalent pressure exerted by the weight of diesel fuel in an 8-foot column to the desired leak rate of 0.10 gal/hr. For desired leak rates other than 0.10 gal/hr for containment sumps, the orifice must be correspondingly calibrated using diesel fuel with the equivalent pressure exerted by the weight of diesel fuel in an 8-foot column to the desired leak rate. For a tank tightness test method with a camera in a new tank not yet in service, the evaluator must take into account that many newly installed tanks may have ballast water at the bottom of the tank. If the method is capable of detecting leaks in a tank with ballast water, then the evaluation must include performing tests with and without ballast water present. If there is a limit on the amount of ballast water present in the tank for the method to perform properly, then the evaluator must note this limitation on the performance of the method. Leaks must be simulated in several areas including the top, bottom, end, and sides of the inside of the tank in order to ensure performance of the tightness test method is adequately evaluated on all areas of the tank. The number of tests for a VTTT or NVTTC on optical devices is the same as other tightness test methods, for example 24 for VTTT and 42 for NVTTC. If there are relevant limitations on the tightness test method found during the evaluation, the evaluator must note those limitations.

3.5 Sensor Evaluation Equipment

3.5.1 Liquid Sensor Test Vessel

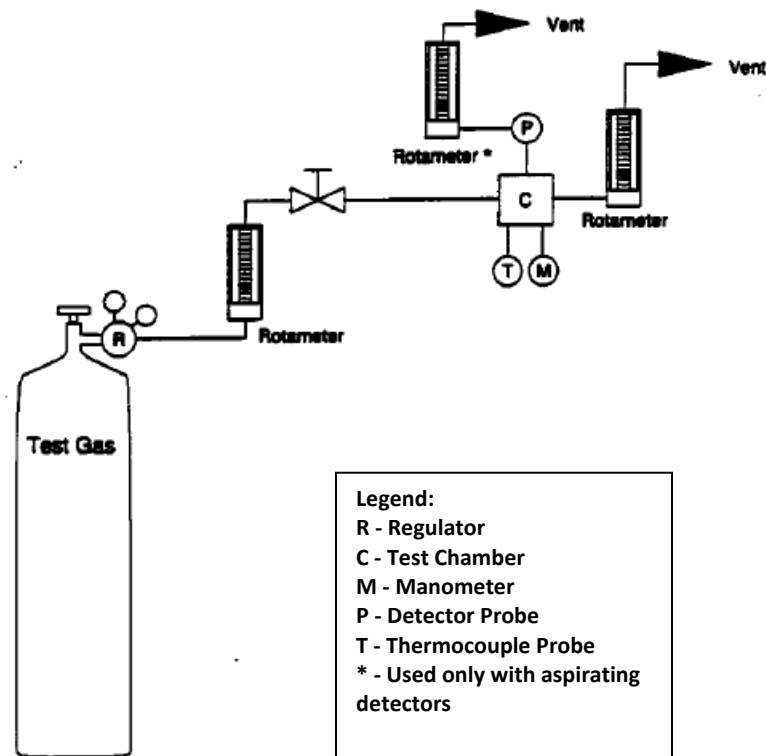
The equipment to test a liquid sensor consists of a test vessel large enough to accommodate the size of the sensor, typically a vertical cylinder standpipe. The height of the test vessel must be 8 inches or more. Product miscible with water must be treated or properly disposed at the conclusion of the test. Minimizing waste is a consideration in determining the size of the test vessel. Accurately measure the test vessel liquid height level to ± 0.001 inch. Mount the liquid sensor in the same relation within the test vessel as it would be in the UST system.

In addition, the evaluator needs a means of repeatedly adding a small measured amount of liquid such as product and water to the test vessel. You may establish the simulated ingress using a variety of equipment; however, a peristaltic pump has been successfully used in the past. With this approach, use an explosion-proof motor to drive a peristaltic pump head. Choose the appropriate size of the pump head and tubing to provide the desired flow rates or liquid height increase rate depending on the geometry of the test vessel and sensor. You should use a variable speed pump head so you can achieve different flow rates with the same equipment. Direct the flow through a rotameter so you can monitor and control the flow.

3.5.2 Vapor And Pressure Decay Test Vessel And Leak Simulation

The vapor test vessel equipment consists of compressed gas cylinders of test gases certified accurate to ± 2 percent and ultrahigh-purity air, pressure regulators of 0 psi to 15 psi, tubing, valves, tubing connectors, rotameter, test vessel, thermocouple of 0°C to 40°C to within $\pm 1^{\circ}\text{C}$, and manometer at least 0-10 inches of water ± 5 percent. All of the equipment must be constructed from materials that are inert with respect to the test gases. Use this equipment to minimize the potential interferences of temperature changes, high temperature, excessive test apparatus volumes, and leaks in the test vessel. Monitor the temperature and tests conducted at normal laboratory temperatures. Maintain the internal pressure of the test vessel at a constant pressure of ± 0.2 inches of water relative to ambient pressure. Keep the vessel volume as small as possible without interfering with the operation of the sensor. There must be an inlet and an outlet for flow of test conditions and fittings must allow connection to the sensor, a manometer, and a thermocouple. See Figure 1 for an example schematic of a vapor test chamber.

Figure 1. Example Schematic Of A Vapor Test Chamber



3.6 Miscellaneous Equipment

As noted, the test procedures may require the partial emptying and filling of the test tank. One or more large capacity fuel pumps may be required to accomplish the filling in a reasonably short time. The evaluator may need hoses or pipes for fuel transfer. Some test methods require reserve product for calibration or establishing a specified product level. In addition, containers may be necessary to hold this product as well as that collected from the induced leaks. You may need a variety of tools to make the necessary connections of equipment.

This procedure requires that before fuel is transferred to the test tank, a method of heating and cooling the fuel must be provided, such as pumping the fuel through a heat exchanger or by placing heating and cooling coils in the supply tank or tank truck.

Section 4: Test Procedures

The evaluator can measure the overall performance of the method by comparing the method's results of either leaking or tight tank to whether a leak was actually induced. The evaluator can measure performance under a variety of realistic conditions, including temperature changes and filling effects, if applicable. The evaluator is responsible for adding any other variables that may affect a specific non-volumetric method. The range of conditions need not represent extreme cases that might be encountered, because extreme conditions can cause any method to give misleading results. If the method performs well under various test conditions, then it should perform well in the field. Document the testing using the appropriate forms in Appendices B, C, or D for volumetric, non-volumetric, and sensors, respectively.

The test procedures have been designed so the evaluator can perform additional statistical analyses to determine whether the method's performance is affected by the size of the leak or other factors. Conduct these additional analyses only if the method makes a substantial number of mistakes so the proportion of errors is between 0 and 1 for some subsets of the data. Thus, the additional analyses are only relevant if the method does not meet the performance standard.

The basic test procedures introduce two main factors that may influence the test: size of leak and temperature effects.

- Size of leak – Evaluate the method on its ability to detect leaks of specified sizes. If a method cannot detect a leak rate of 0.10 gal/hr, which may vary for containment sump testing, or if the method identifies too many leaks when no leak is induced, then its performance is not adequate.
- Temperature effects – Three temperature conditions should be used: added product at the same temperature as the in-tank product, added product that is warmer than already in the tank, and added product that is cooler. The temperature difference should be 10°F and should be measured and reported to the nearest degree F. This establishes method performance over a large temperature range and encompasses the range of seasonal temperatures in many parts of the U.S. For some methods, the temperature difference is needed to ensure the method can adequately test under realistic conditions. Compare the performance under the three temperature conditions to determine whether these temperature conditions affect the method's performance. Note that some non-volumetric methods require an empty tank or do not require a specific product level. If the principle of the non-volumetric method is not affected by product temperature as determined by the evaluator, the test need not include this set of conditions, although the total number of tests remains the same.

Non-volumetric test methods operate on a wide variety of physical and chemical principles. Consequently, each method may have a different set of sources of interference related to its operating principle. The evaluator must consider possible sources of interference for the test method. Possible sources of interference might include noise, high water content, and turbidity. The evaluator must report the list of the sources considered and his or her conclusions.

The groundwater level is a potentially important variable in tank testing. The evaluator must, as applicable, document the method's means of dealing with groundwater in the test results.

If the method uses a water ingress method to account for high groundwater levels, use EPA's [*Standard Test Procedures For Evaluating Release Detection Methods: Automatic Tank Gauging Systems*](#), to evaluate two aspects of the method's water sensing function: the minimum detectable water level and the minimum detectable change in water level. Together, you can use these with the dimensions of the tank to determine the ability of the method's water sensor to detect inflows of water at various rates.

Tank deformation may also be a potential interference the evaluator considers, especially if test results are inconsistent across multiple test sites. Even with this potential, deformation may be negligible and difficult to determine given other uncontrollable factors across different test tanks. If one tank is used for the entire evaluation, deformation is controlled.

4.1 Environmental Data Records

In general, the evaluation test procedures require that the evaluator record the conditions during the evaluation. In addition to all the testing conditions, document the groundwater level, if it is above the bottom of the tank, and any special conditions that might influence the test results, including weather changes.

When testing tracer methods, the evaluator should also document the tank environment as completely as possible. Prepare a detailed site diagram, which identifies the positions of the tanks, piping, and other features present at the site. Verify that the type of backfill and soil at the site is, at a minimum, porous enough to allow migration of vapors from the leak to the sensors. Do not conduct the evaluation under backfill conditions outside the range suggested by the vendor. The range of conditions must be listed in the report.

The operating manual should describe both normal and unacceptable test conditions for each method and should provide a reference against which the evaluator can compare the existing test. Do not conduct the evaluation under conditions outside the vendor's recommended operating conditions.

Record the following tank and product information, if applicable:

- Type of product in tank;
- Bio-component of product, if any;
- Type of tracers, for example liquid or gas;
- Tank volume;
- Tank dimensions and type;
- Amount of water in tank before and after each test;
- Temperature of product in tank before filling;
- Temperature of product added each time the tank is filled;

- Temperature of product in tank immediately after filling; and
- Temperature of product in tank at start of test.

4.2 TTT Evaluation Test Procedures

4.2.1 Volumetric TTT Methods

Following the trial run in the tight tank, conduct a minimum of 24 tests at the leak rates presented in Table 2 and similar to the example test design presented in Table 3 for volumetric TTT methods. If the vendor chooses the option to evaluate their method on tanks connected by siphon piping, an additional 24 tests can be performed following the test design in Table 3. In Table 3, LR_i denotes the nominal leak rates and T_i denotes the temperature differential conditions used in the testing. These 24 tests evaluate the method under a variety of conditions with the tank level at 90 percent or higher. If a method is to be evaluated at 50 percent, assuming the performance has been proven adequate at 90 percent and higher, an additional 12 tests can be performed at 50 percent. If a vendor chooses a method be evaluated at a level below 50 percent, assuming the performance has been proven adequate at 50 percent and higher, an additional 12 tests can be performed at the lowest level the method is capable of achieving.

These number of test requirements also apply to an evaluation performed on a method for tightness testing on a tank interstice or containment sump.

Leak Rates

Induce the following four nominal leak rates during the procedure to evaluate the method at 0.10 gal/hr leak rate.

Table 2. Leak Rates To Evaluate A Method At 0.10 gal/hr Leak Rate

English Units (gal/hr)	Metric Units (milliliters per minute)
0.0	0.0
0.05	3.2
0.10	6.3
0.20	12.6

Temperature Differentials

In addition, use three nominal temperature differentials between the temperature of the product to be added and the temperature of the product in the tank during each fill cycle. These three temperature differentials are -10, 0, and +10°F or -5.6, 0, and +5.6 degrees Celsius (°C). A national survey on typical tank testing conditions¹ found that for 57 percent of the tests, the difference in temperature between the product in the tank and the newly delivered product was less than 5°F and 86 percent of the tests for a temperature difference within 10°F of the product

¹ *Typical Tank Testing Conditions*, Flora, Jairus D., Jr., and Jean Pelkey, Report on Work Assignment 22, Task 13, EPA Contract No. 68-01-7383, Midwest Research Institute, December 2, 1988.

in the tank. Using a temperature differential of 10°F simulates the majority of the typical tank conditions.

Conduct the tests in sets, where the two tests in a set have the same temperature condition and fill, but differ in the time since filling and may have different leak rates.

It may be unnecessary to perform thermal conditioning when performing an evaluation on a tank tightness test method that tests dry tank related components such as a containment sump.

Randomization

Conduct 24 tests by inducing the 12 combinations of the four leak rates (LR₁, LR₂, LR₃, and LR₄) and the three temperature differentials (T₁, T₂, and T₃) at the method-specified product volume outlined in Table 3.

The evaluator is responsible for randomly assigning nominal leak rates of 0.0, 0.05, 0.10, and 0.20 gal/hr to LR₁, LR₂, LR₃, and LR₄ and nominal temperature differentials of -10°, 0°, and +10°F to T₁, T₂, and T₃.

After a trial run, the evaluator or vendor will operate the method as it would be in a commercial facility and record the data. The randomization is used to balance any unusual conditions and to ensure the vendor does not have prior knowledge of the sequence of leak rates and conditions to be used.

In summary, each test set consists of two tests. Conduct each set of tests using two induced leak rates and one induced temperature differential, which is the temperature of product to be added minus the temperature of product in tank. Each set of tests indicates the sequence in which the product volumes in gal/hr will be removed from the tank at a given product temperature differential.

Notational Conventions

The nominal leak rates of 0.0, 0.05, 0.10, and 0.20 gal/hr are randomly assigned LR₁, LR₂, LR₃, and LR₄. While you may not achieve these exact figures in the field, these rates are targets that should be achieved within ± 30 percent.

During each test, measure the induced leak rates, denoted by S₁, S₂, ... S₂₄, for each of the 24 tests. Compare these leak rates against leak rates obtained by the vendors.

Denote the leak rates measured by the TTT method during each of the tests by L₁, L₂, ... L₂₄ and correspond to the induced leak rates S₁, S₂, ... S₂₄.

The subscripts 1, ... 24 correspond to the order in which the tests were performed; see Table 3. For example, S₅ and L₅ correspond to the test results from the fifth test in the test sequence.

Table 3. Leak Rate And Temperature Differential Volumetric Test Design (Example)

	Test No.	Set No.	Nominal Leak Rate (LR in gal/hr)	Nominal Temperature Differential (T in °F)
Trial run	-	-	0	0
Empty/Fill cycle	1	1	LR ₂	T ₂
	2	1	LR ₁	T ₂
Empty/Fill cycle	3	2	LR ₃	T ₃
	4	2	LR ₂	T ₃
Empty/Fill cycle	5	3	LR ₁	T ₃
	6	3	LR ₄	T ₃
Empty/Fill cycle	7	4	LR ₃	T ₁
	8	4	LR ₁	T ₁
Empty/Fill cycle	9	5	LR ₂	T ₁
	10	5	LR ₄	T ₁
Empty/Fill cycle	11	6	LR ₄	T ₃
	12	6	LR ₁	T ₃
Empty/Fill cycle	13	7	LR ₁	T ₂
	14	7	LR ₄	T ₂
Empty/Fill cycle	15	8	LR ₁	T ₁
	16	8	LR ₂	T ₁
Empty/Fill cycle	17	9	LR ₃	T ₂
	18	9	LR ₂	T ₂
Empty/Fill cycle	19	10	LR ₄	T ₂
	20	10	LR ₃	T ₂
Empty/Fill cycle	21	11	LR ₂	T ₃
	22	11	LR ₃	T ₃
Empty/Fill cycle	23	12	LR ₄	T ₁
	24	12	LR ₃	T ₁

4.2.2 Non-Volumetric TTT Methods

Following a trial run in the tight tank, conduct a minimum of 42 tests for non-volumetric TTT methods for single tanks as outlined in Table 4. If the vendor wants optional evaluation on tanks connected by siphon piping systems, perform an additional 42 tests. Table 4 presumes that temperature effects can interfere with the method. The tests on a tank system comprised of tanks connected by siphon piping requires monitoring and reporting of temperature.

In Table 4, LR_i denotes the nominal leak rates and T_i denotes the temperature differential conditions. These 42 tests for single tanks evaluate the method under a variety of conditions. The evaluator cannot establish the leak rate the same way for all TTT methods. Sections 3.4.1, 3.4.2, 3.4.3 and 3.5.2 describe a variety of leak simulation setups. As technology advances, other devices may be developed to simulate releases.

Arrange the base 42 tests in 21 sets of two tests each. Table 4 shows a possible ordering of the 21 sets. The evaluator should randomly rearrange the order of the sets so the leak rates are blind to the vendor.

Leak Rates

Of the 42 tests, conduct half under tight-tank conditions, that is, at a leak rate of 0.0 gal/hr. Conduct the remaining 21 tests with under induced leak conditions with leak rates not exceeding 0.10 gal/hr. Typically, all of these induced leak rates would be the same. The test schedule in Table 4 is an example of 21 tests at a 0.0 gal/hr leak rate (LR_1) and 21 tests at non-0 leak rates of LR_2 (0.10 gal/hr). For testing at leak rates other than 0.10 gal/hr., the evaluator will select comparable induced leak rates based on the target leak rate.

The most direct evaluation of a non-volumetric method uses only 0.0 and 0.10 gal/hr leak rates. This, assuming the test results had at most one error at each leak rate, provides the needed performance evaluation. However, a vendor may want to claim his method exceeds EPA's performance standards and establish the probability of detecting a smaller leak, for example 0.01 gal/hr rather than 0.10 gal/hr, is at least 95 percent. In that case, two approaches are possible. One is to use the smaller leak rate as the induced leak rate. However, if the nominal leak rate selected is close to or less than the leak rate the method can actually detect with 95 percent reliability, the testing may result in too many detection errors at that reduced leak rate. In order to demonstrate the method meets the performance standards, run the 21 induced leak rate tests again using a nominal leak rate larger than the example of 0.01 gal/hr, for example, 0.05 gal/hr.

With input from the vendor, the evaluator will select the most appropriate approach for the evaluation.

Temperature Differentials, If Applicable

If temperature differential is important for the test method, use three nominal temperature differentials between the temperature of the product to be added and the temperature of the product in the tank during each fill cycle. These three temperature differentials are -10, 0, and

+10°F (-5.6, 0, and +5.6°C). The temperature differential of 10°F is a minimum. You may use larger differences. When temperature differences are used, calculate and report the actual differences.

Randomization

Conduct 42 tests consisting of combinations of the two leak rates ($LR_1 = 0.0$ gal/hr, $LR_2 = 0.10$ gal/hr) and the three temperature differentials (T_1 , T_2 , and T_3). Arrange the 42 tests in sets, with each set consisting of two tests performed at the same temperature differential. However, the leak rates within a set must be randomly assigned to the first or second position in the testing order. Table 4 outlines the test schedule.

A randomization of the test schedule is required to ensure the testing is conducted blind to the vendor. The evaluator is responsible for randomly assigning the leak rate of 0.10 gal/hr to LR_2 and nominal temperature differentials of -10°, 0°, and +10 °F to T_1 , T_2 , and T_3 , following the sequence of 42 tests as shown in Table 4. In addition, the evaluator should randomly assign the set numbers of 1 through 21 to the 21 pairs of tests. The vendor should not know which induced leak rate is used or which temperature condition is present in advance. The vendor should test for the induced leak rate based on the instrumentation and standard operating procedure without knowledge of the induced conditions. Perform randomization separately for each method evaluated. In Table 4, it is assumed all tests are done at a product level appropriate for the leak detection method being tested. This level may be around 95 percent which is considered full, or it may be a level required by the specific leak detection method, such as 60 percent of liquid. For partially full tests, a supplemental test of the ullage area is recommended so the entire portion of the tank normally containing liquid is tested.

In summary, each test set consists of two tests performed using two induced leak rates and one induced temperature differential, which is the temperature of product to be added minus temperature of product in the tank. Each set indicates the sequence in which the induced rates are used to remove the product volumes in gal/hr from the tank at a given product temperature differential. In some cases, for example, when a partial vacuum is applied to the tank, the simulated leak will not actually remove product from the tank. In this case, the indicated rates are those at which product escapes or is removed from the tank if the induced condition is present under normal tank operating conditions.

Notational Conventions

The induced nominal leak rates are denoted by $LR_1 = 0.0$ gal/hr, $LR_2 = 0.10$ gal/hr. While you may not achieve these exact nominal leak rates in the field, these rates are targets that should be established by a calibration process. The maximum must be no more than 10 percent greater than the nominal 0.10 gal/hr.

Calibrate the leak rates induced for each of the 42 tests for each test series and denote the rates by $S_1, S_2, \dots S_{42}$. Denote the results of each test by $L_1, \dots L_{42}$, with each L_i being either tight or leaking. The L_i may be coded numerically, for example, $L_i = 0$ for tight and 1 for leaking, for convenience.

The subscripts 1, ... 42 correspond to the order in which the tests were performed; see Table 4. For example, S₅ and L₅ correspond to the test results from the fifth test in the test sequence.

Table 4. Leak Rate And Temperature Differential Non-Volumetric Test Design (Example)

	Test No.	Set No.	Nominal Leak Rate (LR in gal/hr)	Nominal Temperature Differential (T in ° F)
Trial run			0	0
Empty/Fill cycle	1	1	LR ₂	T ₃
	2	1	LR ₁	T ₃
Empty/Fill cycle	3	2	LR ₁	T ₂
	4	2	LR ₁	T ₂
Empty/Fill cycle	5	3	LR ₁	T ₁
	6	3	LR ₂	T ₁
Empty/Fill cycle	7	4	LR ₂	T ₃
	8	4	LR ₁	T ₃
Empty/Fill cycle	9	5	LR ₂	T ₁
	10	5	LR ₁	T ₁
Empty/Fill cycle	11	6	LR ₂	T ₂
	12	6	LR ₂	T ₂
Empty/Fill cycle	13	7	LR ₂	T ₁
	14	7	LR ₁	T ₁
Empty/Fill cycle	15	8	LR ₂	T ₃
	16	8	LR ₁	T ₃
Empty/Fill cycle	17	9	LR ₂	T ₃
	18	9	LR ₁	T ₃
Empty/Fill cycle	19	10	LR ₁	T ₂
	20	10	LR ₂	T ₂
Empty/Fill cycle	21	11	LR ₂	T ₁
	22	11	LR ₁	T ₁
Empty/Fill cycle	23	12	LR ₁	T ₃
	24	12	LR ₂	T ₃
Empty/Fill cycle	25	13	LR ₂	T ₂
	26	13	LR ₂	T ₂
Empty/Fill cycle	27	14	LR ₂	T ₃
	28	14	LR ₁	T ₃

**Table 4. Leak Rate And Temperature Differential Non-Volumetric Test Design
(Example) (Continued)**

	Test No.	Set No.	Nominal Leak Rate (LR in gal/hr)	Nominal Temperature Differential (T in °F)
Empty/Fill cycle	29	15	LR ₁	T ₁
	30	15	LR ₂	T ₁
Empty/Fill cycle	31	16	LR ₁	T ₂
	32	16	LR ₁	T ₂
Empty/Fill cycle	33	17	LR ₁	T ₃
	34	17	LR ₂	T ₃
Empty/Fill cycle	35	18	LR ₁	T ₂
	36	18	LR ₂	T ₂
Empty/Fill cycle	37	19	LR ₂	T ₁
	38	19	LR ₁	T ₁
Empty/Fill cycle	39	20	LR ₁	T ₂
	40	20	LR ₂	T ₂
Empty/Fill cycle	41	21	LR ₁	T ₁
	42	21	LR ₂	T ₁

T_x is the monitored temperature of the system.

4.3 Implementation Of The Test Procedures

The first test is a trial run. Inform the vendor that you are conducting this test with a tight tank in stable condition. Report the results of the trial run along with any other data, but these results are not explicitly used in the calculations estimating the method's performance.

There are two purposes to this trial run. One is to allow the vendor to check the tank testing method before starting the evaluation. As part of this check, the vendor should identify and repair any faulty equipment. A second part is to ensure there are no problems with the tank or the test equipment. Identify and correct common field problems such as loose risers, leaky valves, and leaks in plumber's plugs.

The results also provide additional verification the tank is tight and provide a baseline for the induced leak rates during the evaluation.

Conduct the testing using a randomized arrangement of nominal leak rates and temperature differentials as illustrated in Tables 3 and 4 above, unless the evaluator determines the filling or temperature changes are irrelevant for the particular non-volumetric method. The time lapse between the two tests in each set should not exceed 30 minutes and preferably be 15 minutes or less. After each set of two tests, the test procedure starts anew with emptying the tank to less than half-full, refilling, and stabilizing as necessary. The details of the testing procedure are as follows.

- Step 1 Randomize the test conditions – The evaluator randomly assigns nominal leak rates LR₁, LR₂, LR₃, and LR₄. The evaluator also randomly assigns the temperature differentials of -10°, 0°, and +10 °F to T₁, T₂, and T₃. Keep these blind to the vendor performing the testing.
- Step 2 Set up – If not already done, install the leak simulation equipment according to the installation procedures in the tank, ensuring the leak simulation equipment will not interfere with the test equipment.
- Step 3 Trial run – Following the test method's standard operating procedure, fill the tank to the test method's recommended level and at a minimum allow for the stabilization period called for by the method. Product added should be the same temperature as the in-tank product. Conduct a test on the tight tank to check the system, such as tank and plumbing, and the method. Perform necessary repairs or modifications identified by the trial run.
- Step 4 Empty tank – Partially empty the tank to half-full. Fill with product at the recommended temperature. The temperature differential will be T_i. Record the date and time after completing the fill. Allow for the recommended stabilization period, but not longer. Induce the appropriate leak condition.
- Step 5 Conduct release detection method testing – Continue with the methods standard operating procedure and conduct a test on the tank, using the method's recommended test duration. Record the date and start time of the test. Perform this test under the first nominal leak rate of the **first** set.

When the first test is complete, determine and record the calibrated induced leak rate, S₁, and the method's reported leak rate, L₁. If possible, also record the data used to determine the leak condition and the method of calculation. Save all data sheets, computer printouts, and calculations. Record the beginning and ending dates and times of the test. Also, record the length of the stabilization period. Appendices B and C provide individual test log forms for reporting these data and environmental conditions.

Record the temperature of product in the test tank and temperature of the product added to fill the test tank; if not recorded, document why not on the log. After adding product to fill the test tank, record the average temperature in the test tank. One way to measure the temperature of product in the tank is to use a probe with five temperature sensors spaced to cover the diameter of the tank. Insert the probe or install it permanently in the tank; use the temperature readings of

those sensors in the liquid to obtain an average temperature of the product. The temperature sensors can be spaced to represent equal volumes or the temperatures can be weighted with the volume each represents to obtain an average temperature for the tank.

- Step 6 Change the nominal leak rate to the **second** in the first set – Repeat step 5. Note there will be an additional period, which is the time taken by the first test and the setup time for the second test, during which the tank may have stabilized. When the second test of the first set is complete, again record all results such as times and dates, induced leak rate and test result, temperatures, and calculations.
- Step 7 Repeat step 4 – Change the temperature differential to the next in the test design.
- Step 8 Change the nominal leak rate to the first in the second set – Repeat step 5. Record all results.
- Step 9 Change the nominal leak rate to the second in the second set, if it is different – Repeat step 6. Record all results.
- Step 10 Repeat step 4 – Change the temperature differential to the following one in the test design.
- Step 11 Repeat steps 5 through 9, using each of the two nominal leak rates of the third set.

Repeat steps 4 through 9, which correspond to two empty and fill cycles and two sets of two tests until all tests are performed.

The operating manual should describe normal and unacceptable test conditions for each method and provide a reference for comparing the existing test. Do not conduct the evaluation under conditions outside the vendor's recommended operating conditions.

The evaluation must test all aspects of release detection the vendor claims that the method can detect. Examples of these aspects include in high groundwater and in questionably porous soils. At a minimum, the method must be tested to detect leaks from any portion of the tank that normally contains product. If a water ingress method is used, refer to EPA's [*Standard Test Procedures For Evaluating Release Detection Methods: Automatic Tank Gauging Systems*](#). If other sensors are used, test procedures are included in Section 4.5 of this document.

4.3.1 Application Of The Test Procedure To Acoustical Methods

One category of commercially available non-volumetric test methods is based on acoustical principles. If the method relies on a person's hearing, within one year of testing, this method requires that testers undergo a hearing test and their results are within the normal range, 0 to 20 decibels (<http://www.hopkinsmedicine.org/hearing/index.html>). Use Occupational Safety and Health Administration regulation 29 CFR 1910.95 pertaining to occupational noise exposure for guidance. Testers using the TTT method should have their hearing tested regularly. If the

acoustical method uses an automated or computer-based detection method that does not rely on human hearing, then hearing tests are unnecessary.

Acoustical methods use sensitive hydrophones to detect an acoustical signal from the tank. Record this signal and analyze it to identify a specific characteristic associated with a leak. One such method places the tank under a partial vacuum and investigates the acoustical signal for a characteristic bubble signature, induced when air is drawn from outside the tank, through an unobstructed hole in the tank wall, and into the liquid contained in the tank being tested. As stated in Section 3.3, the evaluator and the vendor choose the liquid used during the evaluation, but it must be capable of being used with the release detection method. Leaks in the ullage portion of the tank are identified by a particular frequency or whistle of air entering directly into the ullage space through holes in the tank wall. Another approach analyzes the acoustical signal for a characteristic sound of fluid flowing out of an orifice in the tank.

While these methods are called acoustical, they typically have additional modes of detecting leaks and are used in conditions of a high groundwater level. Generally, they rely on identification of water ingress to detect leaks in the presence of a high groundwater level. Acoustical methods can be used with a wide range of product levels in the tank. The temperature of the product in the tank does not affect these methods. You do not have to consider the sequence of temperature and filling conditions with these tests. Fill the tank to a level in the range specified by the method. Generally, it is assumed that acoustical tests do the testing at a single product level. If multiple levels are used, perform equal numbers of tests at each level.

To induce a leak for the acoustical methods, use a device that creates the same signal an actual leak would create. One way is to use an orifice-type leak simulator per Patent No. 5,168,748. This consists of a pipe inserted into the tank through one of the tank openings. The pipe is sealed to the tank. The bottom of the pipe is fitted with a cap that contains a calibrated orifice to allow product to leak into the pipe at the calibrated leak rate. The orifice must be calibrated using diesel fuel with the equivalent pressure exerted by the weight of diesel fuel in an 8-foot column to the desired leak rate of 0.10 gal/hr. For desired leak rates other than 0.10 gal/hr for containment sumps, the orifice must be correspondingly calibrated using diesel fuel with the equivalent pressure exerted by the weight of diesel fuel in an 8-foot column to the desired leak rate. This simulator works for either type of acoustical signal. Flow of liquid through the orifice produces the signal typical of liquid flow. If the tank is under partial vacuum, air is drawn into the tank through the orifice below the liquid level and produces bubbles. You need a means of closing the orifice so a 0 leak rate is induced and kept blind to the vendor.

Since temperature differential should not affect the acoustical methods, we simplified the approach discussed earlier in this subsection. The steps refer to Table 4, with the understanding there are no differences among T_1 , T_2 , T_3 , and the partial emptying and refilling is unnecessary. It is assumed that acoustical tests use a single product level; see above.

Step 1 Establish leak rates to be tested – If only a single non-zero leak rate is used, select a leak rate between 0.0 and 0.10 gal/hr. If the vendor wants to establish a smaller detectable leak rate, you may use a value of less than 0.10 gal/hr.

- Step 2 Randomize the test conditions – If only two leak rates – 0.0 and one other - are used, randomly assign one of them to LR₁ and the other to LR₂ as in Table 4. Randomly rearrange the order of the 21 pairs of tests listed in Table 4. This allows for additional randomization and provides better control on keeping the induced leak rates blind to the vendor.
- Step 3 Set up – Have the vendor set up the test method in the tank. Assemble and install the required test equipment.
- Step 4 Trial run – Following the test method’s standard operating procedure, fill the tank to the recommended level. Have the vendor conduct a test with a known 0 leak rate and verify the method has been installed and is functioning correctly. This also confirms the tank is still tight and is capable of being used with the test method.
- Step 5 Conduct release detection method testing – Induce the leak rate called for in the randomization developed above. Have the vendor test the tank with this induced leak rate and report the results. Record the calibrated induced leak rate and the vendor’s results as either tight or leaking. Record the environmental conditions data and other ancillary data on the test logs; see Appendix B.
- Step 6 When the first test is completed, change the leak rate to establish the second leak rate called for in the randomized series, per Table 4. When this induced rate is established, have the vendor test the tank. Record the environmental conditions data. After the vendor completes the test, record the reported result and the induced leak rate.
- Step 7 Repeat step 6 until all 42 tests are complete.

In each case where the method declares a leak when the simulated leak is set to a tight condition, the evaluator must check to ensure the leak simulator is in the off position. Conversely, in each case where the method test result declares a tight condition and the simulated leak has been established, the evaluator must confirm the calibration of the simulated leak equipment immediately while minimizing actions that could impact the performance of the leak simulation equipment. If the calibration of the simulated leak equipment is not as expected, discard the test. As described in Section 5, the method can produce no more than one false alarm and still pass the standard evaluation. Thus, if a second false alarm occurs in the test series, the method fails, and you should terminate testing. Similarly, if only one non-zero leak rate is used, and if a second mistake is made with that non-zero leak rate, the method fails. At the point where the evaluator determines the method fails, consider concluding testing. However, you can continue testing to provide added information to the vendor. If you used a leak rate of less than 0.10 gal/hr, starting the test series again with a leak rate closer to 0.10 gal/hr may result in the method passing at that rate, but not at the smaller leak rate. If no errors occurred during 20 tight tank or 20 induced leak tests, the method passes.

4.3.2 Application Of The Test Procedure To Tracer Methods

The technical requirements for using tracers are described in the release detection section of the federal UST regulation on vapor monitoring; see 40 CFR 280.43(e). You must consider the following requirements in evaluating tracer methods:

- The backfill must be porous enough for a sensor to detect easily a low diffusion of vapors.
- The tracer must be volatile enough to produce vapor levels, which are detectable by the monitoring device.
- Groundwater, rain, or soil moisture must not interfere with operating the monitor.
- Background contaminations must not interfere with detecting releases from the tank.
- Optimize the number and positioning of the monitoring wells for detecting leaks from any part of the system.

Although these requirements are for continuous vapor monitoring devices, when a tracer technique is used as TTT, the requirements also apply. Accordingly, the test procedures consider these factors when evaluating tracer techniques.

There are many variables present in external monitoring, which are difficult to predict or control. These include the nature of the backfill material; moisture content of the soil; size of the excavation; type of soil surrounding the excavation; groundwater level; position of a leak relative to the sampling locations; and whether the method is aspirated or passive. In general, some minimum threshold concentration of tracer must be reached before a signal is generated. The lower the threshold, the more sensitive the method, but the more susceptible it will be to false alarms.

For test methods that involve the loss of product from the tank, design the induced leak rates to introduce the amount of tracer material into the soil that is released by leak rates of the specified size over the test period. Methods that add liquid tracer to the product specify a concentration of tracer in the product. Using a concentration of 10 ppm, a leak rate of 0.10 gal/hr, and a test and waiting time after introducing the tracer into the tank of 24 hours, you can calculate the amount of tracer that will be released. Release this amount during the leak simulation. One way to accomplish this is to make samples of a carrier, such as vegetable oil with tracer in the appropriate concentrations that can be introduced into the environment. Use these samples to spike the ground at small rates, giving the same amount of tracer released by the specified leak rates.

If the method uses gas tracers, they can be introduced into the ground to simulate leaks by using a flow meter to allow the gas to flow at the rate that will occur under the in-field testing conditions. For example, simulate a leak at 2 pounds per square inch (psi) and through an appropriately sized orifice, representing a hole that leaks liquid product at the designated leak rates of less than 0.10 gal/hr.

Note that once you introduce a tracer, gas, or liquid into the soil in a test, you must eliminate the tracer before the next test. You may use forced air to disperse the tracer to levels that are not

detected and interfere with the method; you may conduct the next test with a different tracer or use a different site.

The following steps assume multiple tracers are available, one is used in the tank to investigate the false alarm possibilities, and others are used in leak simulations. Neither the temperature conditioning nor tank stabilization is an issue with tracer methods. Therefore, it is unnecessary to change fuel temperatures and fill and empty the tank frequently as part of the evaluation. At least 21 tests of the tank in the no-leak condition are required, as are at least 21 tests using the induced leaks.

- Step 1 Establish leak rates to be tested – Decide whether to use a single non-zero leak or three non-zero leak rates and select these leak rates.
- Step 2 Randomize the test conditions – Randomly assign the no-leak and leak conditions. Randomly rearrange the order of the 21 pairs of tests in Table 4 that result from assigning the leak rates.
- Step 3 Prepare samples with carrier and tracer – Determine the rate of introducing tracer, if a gas, or liquid carrier and tracer, if a liquid, into the backfill to simulate the selected leak rates. If using a liquid tracer, prepare samples with the carrier and tracer in the needed concentrations, label these with the randomized test sequence, and provide them to the vendor. The vendor should not know whether or in what concentration the tracer is in the leak simulation samples.
- Step 4 Prepare the tank – If using a liquid tracer, have the vendor introduce it at the desired concentration into the test tank and fill the tank to the desired level following normal operating procedures for the method. If using a gas tracer, empty the tank and have the vendor introduce the gas to the tank. The tank then serves to provide data on the 0 leak rates.
- Step 5 Locate sampling ports – Have the vendor locate the sampling ports. Also, have the vendor locate a spiking port for leak simulation as far from the sampling ports and as close to the tank as possible. Be careful not to damage the tank when installing the ports in the backfill.
- Step 6 Conduct the trial run – The trial run for a tracer verifies the method can be used under certain site conditions. Introduce a compound at the spiking port. Sample test locations to determine whether the compound is detected. The trial run verifies the soil or backfill conditions allow the tracer to migrate from the tank to the sensors; it determines the time needed for the migration and, thus, establishes a test time.
- Step 7 Conduct release detection method testing – Have the vendor conduct a test of the tank for a 0 leak rate.

- Step 8 Begin testing using the first non-zero leak rate – Have the vendor conduct a test. Note: If using two different tracers, it may be possible for the vendor to conduct the test on the tank at a 0 leak rate and the induced leak test at the same time.
- Step 9 After completing the tests in steps 7 and 8, record the induced leak rate, the vendor's determination of tight or leaking, and the environmental conditions data on the test log; see Appendix C.
- Step 10 Ensure you can use the test site for a second leak test by removing the current tracer or using a different one – Start the next induced leak rate as in steps 7 and 8 and have the vendor conduct another test. Record all results.
- Step 11 Repeat step 10 until the test series is completed.

The vendor should be able to conduct tests on the tank containing the tracer repeatedly for the 0 leak rate tests. In conducting the repeated tests on the tight tank to estimate $P(fa)$, repeat the steps of adding tracer to the product, which is actually a carrier, and mixing the tracer in the product, which is a carrier. The process of adding and mixing tracer is a likely cause of false alarms because it could lead to inadvertent release of tracer into the environment and be mistaken for a leak. The vendor should be able to simulate adding and mixing the tracer by using tracer-containing product or carrier and handling it in the same manner as the tracer solution.

Assuming that at least two tracers are available, you can run the tight tank tests and the simulated leak tests simultaneously. Prior to start of the test, prepare and code the containers of carrier. For each test, introduce the carrier sample in the spiking port. Half of them will contain tracer and half will not. Each test will consist of introducing one tracer, for example type A, into the tank and another sample, either a blank or tracer type B, into the spiking port. The vendor will sample the soil gas and report on the presence of any detected tracer. A finding of tracer A is a false alarm. A finding of tracer B when it was spiked is a correct detection. If using additional distinct tracer compounds, this process will continue spiking tracer C. A finding of both tracer B from a previous spike and tracer C from the current spike is a correct detection.

As described in Section 5, the method can record only one false alarm and still pass. If a second false alarm occurs in the test series, the method fails, and the evaluator may recommend to the vendor to end testing. Similarly, if using only one non-zero leak rate, and if a second mistake occurs with that non-zero leak rate, the method fails. At the point where the evaluator determines the method fails, you may conclude testing. If using a leak rate of less than 0.10 gal/hr, start the test series again with a leak rate closer to 0.10 gal/hr; this may result in the method passing at that rate, but not at the smaller leak rate.

4.4 Testing Problems And Solutions

Inevitably, some tests will be inconclusive due to broken equipment, spilling of product used to measure the induced leak rate, or other events that interrupt the testing procedure. Presumably,

the field personnel can judge the validity of a test result. If a test is invalid, the following rules apply.

Rule 1 The minimum number of tests must be either 24 or 42 for volumetric or non-volumetric testing, respectively. If a test is invalid, report the reason and rerun the test. Note that the number of tests assumes all tests are done at a single product level. If using multiple levels, equal tests at each level are required and it may be necessary to increase the total number of tests.

Rule 2 If method fails during the first test, meaning the first test of a set of two, and if the time needed for fixing problems is less than 4 hours, then repeat that run. Otherwise, repeat the empty and fill cycle, as well as the stabilization period. Record all times.

Note: Report the average stabilization time or average time after introducing the tracer on the *Results Of U.S. EPA Standard Evaluation* form. If the delay increases this time noticeably, then rerun the test sequence.

Rule 3 If method fails during the second test, meaning after the first test in a set has been completed successfully, and if the time needed for fixing problems is less than 4 hours, then repeat the second run. Otherwise, repeat the whole sequence of empty and fill cycle, stabilization, and test at the given conditions.

Rules 2 and 3 apply only if the testing schedule requires temperature conditioning effects. Otherwise, the time between tests is unimportant.

4.5 Sensor Evaluation Test Procedures

When testing sensors, the operating principle of the sensor drives test design, and fuel products dictate the limitations of its use in UST systems. Since a sensor may perform differently when in contact with various fuel products, such as ethanol blends or ethanol blends contaminated with water, it is necessary to follow the appropriate procedures with a range of these blends and calculate the specificity and accuracy with each blend; see below. Results will show an operating range of hydrocarbon content or ethanol content that can be presented as limitations of use in the reporting forms. Test the sensors in the types of liquids that they would be expected to respond to under normal operating procedures. However, liquid level sensors should respond to any liquid after the liquid level exceeds the threshold. If the evaluator finds that the sensor does not respond to a particular liquid type, note this on the report forms. The thresholds may vary slightly as the product density varies for float sensors. The evaluator determines which blends and how many different blends to test. Testing procedures for sensor functionality in systems with alcohol blends must include testing with a variety of amounts of water to determine whether water interferes with performance of sensors designed to react to a change in electric potential, such as capacitance and conductivity sensors. At minimum, the evaluator must test the vendor's desired alcohol blend and that alcohol blend with three water mixtures: 80 percent alcohol blend and 20 percent water; 60 percent alcohol blend and 40 percent water; and 30 percent alcohol blend and 70 percent water. For sensors that discriminate between

hydrocarbons and water intended to be used in alcohol blends, to determine reliability and accuracy of a sensor for a specific alcohol blend, the evaluator must evaluate the discriminatory sensor both with alcohol blend fuel that is fully in solution with water, as well as with distinct phase separation layer with neat gasoline on top. The sensor may only detect a certain layer or layers.

The following performance parameters, which are defined below, are determined by these test procedures. Report the data collected on these parameters, as applicable, on the forms and tables in Appendix D.

- Threshold, lower detection limit – The smallest product thickness that the detector can reliably detect.
- Precision, standard deviation – Agreement between multiple measurements of the same product level.
- Detection time – Amount of time the detector must be exposed to product or test condition before it responds.
- Recovery time – Amount of time before the detector stops responding after being removed from the product.
- Specificity – Types of products a sensor will detect.

4.5.1 Liquid Phase Sensor Test Procedures

Before performing an evaluation testing with a sensor, ensure the sensor is functioning and properly calibrated. Properly calibrate all equipment making independent measurements during testing and ensure the equipment is in working order.

You can evaluate liquid sensors within a clear glass test vessel with a sufficiently large inner diameter to accommodate the sensor without being excessively wide. You will need a method to measure the liquid height. A simple way is to use a ruler, graduated in millimeters, affixed to the outside of the test vessel. Use an explosion-proof pump for the product ingress and a peristaltic pump to deliver water into the test vessel. When using a fuel pump, you must use tubing that is compatible with fuel. Secure the tubing in place so the liquids will flow along the side of the container to the bottom without touching the sensor. The fuel and water ingress rates are set to achieve a height increase rate of approximately 5 millimeters per minute (mm/min). Calculate the rate of height increase by taking into account the volume displacement of the sensor in the test vessel. Once the sensor and ingress lines are situated in the test vessel, cover the top of the vessel to minimize volatilization.

Before initiation of testing, configure the test vessel as described above and insert the sensor through the top of the test chamber. The sensor configuration with respect to the test vessel – for example, suspended, vertically or horizontally resting on the bottom of the test chamber – will be in concert with requirements of the vendor supplied literature and as close to intended field-operating configuration as possible. Operate all sensors according to vendor-supplied operations manuals and guidance including wiring, data collection, and maintenance. Additional measures may be appropriate to simulate the operating environment of the sensor, for example wrapping

the test vessel to minimize light with optical sensors. Record this adjustment to the test set on the data collection form.

Collect the following data for sensor testing: test start time; sensor actuation time; liquid level height at activation; test end time; and test recovery time for each test condition. Use these data to calculate the metrics for the performance parameters of the test sensor.

Liquid Detection Test In Dry Space

The tests presented in this section simulate ingress of product or groundwater into a dry environment or secondary containment, such as an interstice. Non-discriminating sensors will respond to the presence of any liquid; however, incorporate at least three initial detection liquids into the test design for the specificity calculation. Use an evaluator-chosen diesel fuel, groundwater and gasoline or alcohol blend (as applicable), then perform 10 replicate tests on each liquid. Use the most common gasoline blend or alcohol blend at the time of testing. For testing sensors intended to be used in alcohol blends that are designed to react to a change in electric potential such as capacitance and conductivity sensors, at minimum, the evaluator must test the alcohol blend, in addition, that alcohol blend with three water mixtures: 80 percent alcohol blend and 20 percent water; 60 percent alcohol blend and 40 percent water; and 30 percent alcohol blend and 70 percent water.

After placing the sensor inside the empty test vessel and activating it for data collection as per the vendor instructions, monitor the output for 30 minutes as a blank test to establish the baseline signal. Pump the product or groundwater from the graduated cylinder into the test vessel at approximately 5 mm/min. Ensure the sensor is in place to detect this ingress of liquid and react with a positive test result or not react in a negative test result.

At the completion of the tests, remove the sensor and the liquid from the test chamber. Measure the liquid volume without the sensor and then handle the liquid appropriately by treating or disposing of it properly. Rinse the sensor with water or clean it by following the vendor recommended recovery procedure; monitor the recovery time.

With most liquid level sensors, conduct the following procedure with water, non-alcohol blended gasoline, and diesel fuel. If the sensor is to be used with alcohol blends, test with the desired alcohol blend. In addition, use the identified water, alcohol, and petroleum fuel mixtures identified above for sensors designed to react to a change in electric potential. To determine the threshold and precision of a sensor, follow the steps below.

- Step 1** Set up – Mount the sensor in the test vessel with a known, uniform diameter from top to bottom. Fasten the sensor securely so it is in contact via its normal orientation with the liquid test vessel bottom.
- Step 2** Blank test – Activate and monitor sensor for a minimum of 30 minutes to establish a baseline.

Step 3 Conduct liquid level testing – Add liquid such as product or water to the test vessel from a burette capable of reading volume to the nearest 0.2 ml or pump liquid into the vessel at a height increase of approximately 5 mm/min. Add liquid until the sensor responds to the liquid. Allow adequate time between increments for the sensor to respond if the response time is not instantaneous. Once the sensor activates, the initial detection test is complete.

If the sensor does not activate, bring the liquid height to 20 percent higher than the vendor stated actuation height and turn off the pump. Wait for 60 minutes without detection before aborting the test. If a specific wait time is required, the initial detection test is complete after the wait time has elapsed.

Step 4 When the approximate threshold has been determined, remove the sensor, and empty the cylinder of liquid, then perform a repeat measurement.

Step 5 For subsequent measurements, add liquid quickly to just below the threshold level.

Step 6 Add liquid very slowly until the sensor responds.

Step 7 Repeat steps 3 through 5 a minimum of 10 times for each liquid.

Step 8 Record all information in an appropriate manner.

The evaluator will determine if the sensor is affected by different product. To determine the specificity of the sensor, use multiple products following the same test procedures to collect a minimum of 10 replicates to compare the performance.

Test the sensors in the types of liquids they respond to under normal operating procedures. However, liquid level sensors should respond to any liquid after the liquid level exceeds the threshold and triggers the switch contact. If the evaluator finds that the sensor does not respond to a particular liquid type, record this finding on the report forms. The thresholds may vary slightly as the product density varies for float sensors.

Product Layer Detection On Top Of Water

Some external sensors are designed specifically not to alarm with water and to detect fuel product. In this case, for non-alcohol blends, water may accumulate in the space and if fuel is present, it will collect on top of the water creating a hydrocarbon layer. Install the sensor in the test vessel as it is used with water that has a layer of product on it. Test the sensor 10 times at each test product thickness of 0.0250 centimeters (cm) or 0.0625 in; 0.32 cm or 0.125 in; and 0.64 cm or 0.25 in on two different fuel products; note that these thicknesses are 1/16 inch, 1/8 inch, and 1/4 inch, respectively. Test diesel fuel and if the sensor is to be used with alcohol blends, test with the vendor chosen alcohol blend. To determine reliability and accuracy of a sensor for a specific alcohol blend, the evaluator must evaluate the discriminatory sensor both with alcohol blend fuel that is fully in solution with water, as well as with distinct phase

separation layer with neat gasoline on top. The sensor may only detect a certain layer or layers. With input from the vendor, the evaluator chooses the product as to the intended purpose of the sensor. With the collected data, the evaluator determines the accuracy and precision of the sensor.

Visually, it is difficult to measure the thickness of the product layer on water, especially if the product is somewhat miscible in water. For non-alcohol blends, the evaluator may determine the layers mathematically under the assumption that there is no interaction of the product with water. Where product is appreciably miscible in water for fuels such as alcohol blends this assumption cannot be made. Regardless of type product, you must know the dimensions of the test vessel to calculate the thickness of the product layer. Conduct random tests and allow no more than 24 hours for the sensor to react.

After completing each test, rinse the sensor with water or clean it by following the vendor-stated recovery procedure; monitor the recovery time.

- Step 1 Cross sectional area – Estimate the area of the cross section of the sensor that is parallel to and at the same level as the test product. Calculate the cross-sectional area of the test vessel.
- Step 2 Set up – Mount the sensor in the test vessel. Securely fasten the sensor so it is in contact via its normal orientation with the liquid test vessel bottom.
- Step 3 Blank test – Calibrate the sensor. Activate and monitor sensor for a minimum of 30 minutes to establish a baseline. If the output is unstable after 30 minutes, wait until it becomes stable.
- Step 4 Add water – Add the appropriate volume of water, or approximately 2 liters, to the test vessel as stated by the vendor. The volume of water added must allow the sensor to be fully functional. The water should be within 2°C of room temperature, which should be between 15°C and 28°C.
- Step 5 Determine the amount of product to add to the water – Calculate the volume of the product to add to the test vessel for each product layer thickness of 0.04 cm, 0.32 cm, and 0.64 cm with the following equations:

$$Volume (mL) = th \times (a_c - a_d)$$

Where th is the desired product thickness in cm; a_c is the test vessel cross sectional area in cm^2 ; and a_d is the estimated sensor cross sectional area in cm^2 . Begin testing with the thickest layer and continue to the smaller layers.

- Step 6 Add the product and conduct the testing – Add the calculated volume for the thickest layer to the test vessel without splashing or contacting the container walls. Cover the test vessel immediately to reduce product loss. Do not stir or otherwise disturb the test setup. Monitor the output of the sensor. For

quantitative sensors, monitor the output at least until the signal becomes stable or 24 hours elapses, whichever is shorter. The period for detection time is from the start time to the time the sensor reaches 95 percent of its final stable output. For qualitative detectors, monitor the output until it activates or 24 hours elapse, whichever is shorter. Record the results.

Step 7 Clean vessel – Remove the liquid from the test vessel and rinse the vessel with water, then acetone to remove all product residue.

Step 8 Repeat steps 3 through 5 a minimum of 10 times for each product layer. Record all results.

4.5.2 Product Vapor Phase Sensor Test Procedures

For gasoline, test the sensor with at least two gases. The first gas must be either benzene or 2-methylbutane. The evaluator, with input from the vendor, will select the second gas. Include a justification for the chosen gas in the test results. For fuel types other than gasoline, the evaluator must select the test gases, with input from the vendor to closely match the fuel type for which the sensor will be used. Include a justification for the chosen gasses in the test results. The test gas concentrations by volume are nominally 0.005 percent of the lower explosive limit (LEL), 0.025 percent of the LEL, 0.05 percent of the LEL, and 0.01 percent of the LEL. For fuel types where test gas LEL is not applicable, the test gas concentrations by volume are nominally 5 percent of current test gas immediately dangerous to health or life (IDHL) value, 25 percent IDHL, 50 percent IDHL, and 100 percent IDHL. Randomly conduct the tests 10 times at each concentration for both gases. Allow the sensors up to 24 hours to respond to the test conditions.

When testing the specificity of the sensor, test multiple gasses with 10 replicates at one concentration of 0.005 percent of the LEL or 50 percent IDHL where applicable. For gasoline the suggested gasses are benzene, n-butane, n-hexane, isobutane, 2-methylpentane, 3-methylpentane, and toluene. The evaluator, with input from the vendor, may test other gases.

After completing each test, purge the vessel with high purity air and measure the time until a steady background or recovered response from the sensor is established. The nature of the recovery response depends on whether the detector gives a quantitative or qualitative response.

Step 1 Randomize the test conditions – Randomly arrange the order of the gases at the various concentrations for the test design.

Step 2 Set up – Install and calibrate the sensor into the vapor test vessel as stated by the vendor in relation to how it is installed at an UST facility. Calibrate all monitoring equipment. The seal between the sensor and the test vessel should be gas tight.

Step 3 Purge the test vessel for at least three minutes with ultrahigh-purity air at 0.2 L/min before each test.

- Step 4 Introduce gas and conduct the testing – Add the test gas to the test vessel at the sufficient rate to produce a 0.2 L/min test system vent flow rate according to the random test design. Monitor the output of the sensor. For quantitative sensors, monitor the output at least until the signal becomes stable at ± 2 percent of full scale over 1 minute or 24 hours elapses, whichever is shorter. The period for detection time is from the start time to the time the sensor reaches 95 percent of its final stable output. For qualitative detectors, monitor the output until it activates or 24 hours elapse, whichever is shorter. Record the results.
- Step 5 Repeat steps 3 and 4 a minimum of 10 times for each gas and concentration. Record all results.

4.5.3 Test Procedures For Tightness Testing Using A Vacuum Monitor On A Double-Walled Tank Interstice With Or Without The Addition Of A Liquid Sensor

This evaluation determines the ability of a leak detection system to detect an air leak, fuel leak, or water leak in the interstitial space of a double-walled tank. Results of this evaluation determine whether the system can detect a leak of 0.10 gal/hr in addition to the time required for the method to detect the induced leak. The leak must be calibrated using diesel fuel with the equivalent pressure exerted by the weight of diesel fuel in an 8-foot column to the desired leak rate of 0.10 gal/hr. For desired leak rates other than 0.10 gal/hr for containment sumps, the orifice must be correspondingly calibrated using diesel fuel with the equivalent pressure exerted by the weight of diesel fuel in an 8-foot column to the desired leak. The evaluation consists of testing both the vacuum sensor as well as testing the liquid sensor. When testing the vacuum sensor, use a test vessel of approximately 5 gallons to simulate the open space of a double-walled tank interstice where air ingress leaks are induced. If there is a liquid level sensor present at the low point of the interstitial space, there is no need for the vacuum sensor to be tested with product leaks since the liquid sensor will alarm with the presence of product or water. When testing the liquid sensor portion of the method, evaluate the liquid sensor following the liquid phase sensor test procedure requirements listed in Section 4.5.1.

If the leak detection method does not include a liquid sensor in the interstice, it will be necessary to perform additional tests with a simulated liquid leak into the test vessel to determine the methods ability to detect a liquid leak. The leak, which can be generated using a variable valve flow or an orifice, must be calibrated using diesel fuel with the equivalent pressure exerted by the weight of diesel fuel in an 8-foot column to the desired leak rate of 0.10 gal/hr. For desired leak rates other than 0.10 gal/hr for containment sumps, the orifice must be correspondingly calibrated using diesel fuel with the equivalent pressure exerted by the weight of diesel fuel in an 8-foot column to the desired leak rate.

After the test vessel is set up with the leak detection method, perform a baseline test to ensure there are no leaks in the system. Once the test vessel with the method is confirmed to be tight, begin the evaluation.

If the method is not an automated system, the vendor will specify the parameters that indicate a leak is detected.

During the vacuum sensor portion of the evaluation, perform 21 tests with the vessel in the non-leaking tight condition and 21 tests with an air ingress leak while inducing the pre-calibrated leak. Regardless of the vacuum level the vendor uses, the induced leak will not change from its pre-calibrated rate of 0.10 gal/hr using diesel fuel with the equivalent pressure exerted by the weight of diesel fuel in an 8-foot column.

Vacuum Sensor Test Procedure

Step 1 Set up – The evaluator must set up the test vessel and verify it is in a tight non-leaking condition. After verifying the vessel's tightness, then calibrate the leak at a rate of 0.10 gal/hr using diesel fuel with the equivalent pressure exerted by the weight of diesel fuel in an 8-foot column. Once the leak is calibrated, install the leak simulation device onto the test vessel. The vendor then installs and calibrates their sensor or vacuum gauge into the test vessel. Calibrate all monitoring equipment. Perform the tightness test as specified by the vendor.

Step 2 Conduct the testing – If the leak detection method includes the use of a liquid sensor, then perform a total of 42 tests. Of the 42 test total, perform 21 tests with a leak induced at the pre-calibrated leak rate of 0.10 gal/hr and perform 21 tests in a tight condition. If the leak detection method does not contain a liquid sensor, then 21 tests will need to be performed with each liquid the method might encounter including water, unleaded fuel and diesel fuel. For the leak induced tests, induce the calibrated leak allowing air or liquid to flow into the test vessel until reaching the specified alarm level of vacuum. Close the air inlet after the vacuum has decayed to the vendor specified level. Record the elapsed time from when the leak was induced until the system alarms or the specified alarm level of vacuum is reached. If the method fails to identify the tight or non-tight condition within the vendor's specified time frame, the method fails the evaluation test.

In each case where the method's test result declares a leak when the simulated leak is set to a tight condition, the evaluator must confirm the test vessel is not leaking. Conversely, in each case where the method's test result declares a tight condition and the simulated leak has been established, the evaluator must confirm the calibration of the simulated leak equipment. If the calibration of the simulated leak equipment is not as expected or if a leak is found in the test vessel, then discard the test. If a method incorrectly reports either a leak or tight condition and all of the equipment is operating as it should, then the method fails the evaluation test.

Step 3 Reestablish the vacuum – Reconnect the vacuum source and repeat the test by establishing the normal operating level of the vacuum in the test vessel.

Step 4 Repeat steps 2 and 3 a minimum of 21 times with an air leak induced, 21 times with no leak induced and, if required, 21 times with a liquid leak induced for any

liquid that the method may encounter including water, unleaded fuel and diesel fuel.

4.5.4 Recovery Time

After the end of the individual tests, turn off the pumps and remove the sensor from the chamber. Rinse the sensor with water or follow the vendor-stated recovery procedure and monitor for recovery time.

- Step 1 After individual test, remove the sensor from the test condition and follow the vendor-stated recovery procedure.
- Step 2 Using a stopwatch or console, record the time required for the sensor to stop alarming after the alarm condition is reported. If the sensor results are an output signal, the recovery time is concluded when the sensor returns to within 5 percent of the baseline level.
- Step 3 Repeat the above procedures a total of 42 times with 21 air leaks induced and 21 tests in the tight condition. If a liquid sensor is not included in the method, repeat the above procedures an additional 21 times for each type of liquid leak that the method might encounter including water, unleaded fuel and diesel fuel. Perform the leaks induced and the tight tests in a randomized order. Record the data on the individual test logs.

4.5.5 Test Procedures For Tightness Testing On A Liquid Filled Interstice Of A Double-Walled Pipeline Using A High Pressure And A Low Pressure Limit Switch Sensor

This section describes how to conduct testing on liquid filled interstitial monitors for double-walled pipelines. You may apply the results of this evaluation to any leak detection system that performs tightness testing on a pressurized liquid filled interstice of a double-walled pipeline using high and low pressure limit switches.

Since interstitial monitoring systems are highly dependent on the type of piping materials used, the performance of the tightness test method only applies to the type of pipeline and interstitial fluid used during the evaluation.

The evaluation procedures during this evaluation include 42 tests with 21 tests performed with the interstice in a non-leaking condition and 21 tests performed with a 0.10 gal/hr leak present. Calibrate the leak to 0.10 gal/hr at the pressure level that the method's high pressure limit switch uses.

One potential concern to evaluate for the method, other than the 42 leak performance tests, is making sure the thermal effects do not cause the pressure level to fluctuate beyond the pressure limit switches used to monitor for a leak. Two possibilities are: the pressure will drop too far and trigger a leak alarm or the pressure will rise too high and trigger a high pressure alarm. In

addition to the 42 tightness tests, consisting of 21 leak and 21 tight, also perform tests to demonstrate the method can overcome thermal effects.

Applicability

Use this procedure to test any doubly contained pipeline system with a pressurized liquid filled interstice using a high and low pressure limit switch. Connect the sensors to some type of control panel that can be configured to provide the operator with an alarm or will shut down dispensing, if a leak occurs. If the system also uses a liquid sensor in any way, evaluate the liquid sensor following the liquid phase sensor test procedure requirements in Section 4.5.1.

Test Apparatus

Construction Of Test Line

To conduct these tests, construct or identify a pipeline with a known volume. You may perform the evaluation in any volume line up to 50,000 gallons. The results of the evaluation are applicable to all smaller pipelines of the same construction; therefore, the larger the test line, the broader the applicability of the evaluation. The results are also applicable to larger pipelines of the same construction with the restriction the lines be no more than 100 percent larger in capacity than the test pipeline. The test pipeline must include one of each of the types of fittings normally found in a service station and may be clustered together. Access to the ends of the test pipeline must be provided for inducing leaks, circulation of fluid through the primary pipeline, or other activities associated with the testing. The testing may be conducted in a laboratory or shop environment.

You can use water as the liquid in the primary space of the pipeline for all the tests performed for the evaluation. The liquid in the interstice must be of the same type used by the manufacturer for installed systems. Fill the interstice using the same procedures as specified by the pipeline manufacturer at a field installation or when pre-filled at the factory before shipping. This could include gravity feed, evacuation of the interstice prior to filling, or other technique designed to minimize the amount of air trapped in the interstice. When completed in a laboratory environment, insulate the laboratory line from the environment so that temperature of the system is not subject to rapid temperature fluctuations produced by the ambient conditions. You may use aluminized mylar bubble pack or other easy-to-handle material.

Test Equipment

Heating And Cooling

Provide for circulating hot and cold water through the primary pipe during the evaluation process. You can accomplish this by using the equipment described below or by another equivalent method that can maintain the circulation of water at a constant temperature for one hour or until the entire test assembly has reached thermal equilibrium.

Use an insulated 55-gallon drum or other suitable container as a reservoir. Lower the water temperature to a nominal temperature of 32°F by adding crushed ice to the reservoir. If an excess of ice is present, the temperature will be maintained at near 32°. Use a small, low-

pressure pump to circulate the water through the primary pipe. The capacity of the pump must be sufficient to provide a water flow rate between 5-10 gallons per minute.

Heat the water by using a small flow through heater in the water return line. The heater must be capable of heating the water to at least 110°F and maintaining the temperature at 100°F during the circulation.

Pressurizing The Pipeline

To provide for the pressure testing, use a pump capable of delivering a pressure up to the pipeline system manufacturer's pressure limit, but not to exceed 45 psi. Connect the pump to the primary line at either the inlet or outlet of the test assembly.

Induced Leaks

Calibrate the leak to 0.10 gal/hr at the pressure level that the method's high-pressure limit switch uses. Induce leaks using any type device that adjusts with pressure fluctuations such as an orifice or variable valve flow meter.

Temperature Measurements

Temperature measurements should be made to 0.5°F using a temperature device with an accuracy of 0.5°F. The accuracy is less important than the resolution but calibrate all temperature devices to within 0.5° of each other. Take temperature measurements in the circulation reservoir and on the outside of the interstice under the insulation within 12 inches of the inlet to the primary pipe.

Pressure Measurements

Make pressure measurements to 1.0 psig or better. The pressure gauge should have a range of twice the expected pressure range of the testing and have an accuracy of at least 3 percent of full scale.

Evaluation Procedures

Primary Pipe Pressure And Thermal Effect Test

Several types of tests must be conducted to establish the characteristic of the pipeline under consideration. These include:

- Effects of pressure in the primary pipe on the interstitial pressure
- Effects of temperature on the pressure level in the interstice
- Effects of a catastrophic failure of the primary pipe
- Flow through the interstice

Conduct these tests by monitoring the pressure level in the interstice with a device capable of measuring the actual changes produced in the testing. The high and low pressure limit switch sensors used for monitoring cannot be used for these tests. The test procedures are summarized below.

Effects Of Pressure In The Primary Pipe On The Liquid Level

This test involves raising the pressure in the primary pipe from 0 psig to 45 psig. Monitor the liquid level in the reservoir at regular intervals during this time.

- Step 1 Set the pressure level in the interstice at the level specified by the vendor while the pipeline temperature is at the ambient temperature of the testing facility.
- Step 2 Raise the pressure in the inner pipe from 0 up to the maximum pressure specified by the piping manufacturer, but not more than 45 psi. Raise the pressure in 15 psi increments.
- Step 3 Note the change in the interstitial pressure after each increment. This pressure is approximately 1.5 times the pressure expected at a typical service station installation.
- Step 4 Hold the pressure at the highest pressure for at least 10 minutes before making the final level measurement.
- Step 5 Return the line to ambient pressure and note the final pressure in the interstice.

If the pressure increase of the primary pipe causes the pressure in the interstice to exceed the high pressure limit switch, then the method fails the evaluation.

Effects Of Temperature On The Pressure Of The Interstice

This test involves circulating hot and cold water at a constant temperature through the primary pipe. Measure the temperature of the interstice by placing a thermocouple between the bubble pack insulation and the outer pipe. Measure the liquid level in the reservoir periodically during the circulation until attaining a constant interstitial temperature and interstitial pressure. The temperature of the circulated fluid should range from approximately 32°F, achieved by using ice for cooling, to 100°F, which is a temperature range of approximately 68°F.

Conduct the test as follows:

- Step 1 Circulate water at a nominal temperature of 32°F through the primary pipe for at least 30 minutes. Maintain this temperature during the entire circulation period.
- Step 2 Continue circulation until the interstice pressure is stable.
- Step 3 Monitor the outer wall of the interstice with a thermocouple. If collecting data manually, take data every 5 to 10 minutes until you obtain stable readings.
- Step 4 Ensure the interstitial temperature measurement is stable before beginning the temperature increase.
- Step 5 Repeat this process using water heated to a nominal temperature of 100°F.

- Step 6 Continue circulation until the interstice pressure is stable.
- Step 7 You can also conduct this process starting at the high temperature and going down to the low temperature.

If the thermal effects cause the pressure in the interstice to exceed the method's high or low pressure limit switch, then the method fails the evaluation.

Effects Of A Catastrophic Failure Of The Primary Pipe

Conduct the effects of a catastrophic failure of the inner pipe at a minimum of two locations. The first should be within 3 feet of the liquid reservoir and the second at a point within 3 feet of the far end of the test line. Produce the catastrophic leak by introducing the interstitial liquid into the interstice at a pressure of 30 psi.

- Step 1 Configure the test line to allow the introduction of interstitial liquid through a ball valve and into the interstice at a pressure of 30 psi.
- Step 2 Ensure the inlet for the catastrophic leak is within 36 inches of the reservoir for one of the two tests.
- Step 3 Rapidly open a valve capable of allowing a flow of at least 10 gal/min into the interstice.
- Step 4 Ensure the alarm system is capable of shutting off the turbine.
- Step 5 Repeat this process at the far end of the pipeline.

If the high level limit switch is not triggered with the interstice pressured to 40 psi, or whatever the evaluator deems appropriate based on the system's high level limit setting, then the method fails the evaluation.

Tightness Test Evaluation Procedures On The Interstice

This evaluation procedure determines the ability of the method to detect a leak with a rate of 0.10 gal/hr or smaller in the interstice of a double-walled pipeline.

- Step 1 Set up – The evaluator must set up the pipeline and verify that the interstice is in a tight non-leaking condition. Fill the primary space of the pipeline with water. Calibrate the leak simulation device to a leak rate of 0.10 gal/hr at the pressure level to which the method's high pressure limit switch is set. Install the leak simulation device at the furthest point away from the pressure limit switches.
- Step 2 Conduct the testing – Perform a total of 42 tests. Of the 42 tests total, perform 21 tests with a leak induced at the pre-calibrated leak rate of 0.10 gal/hr and perform 21 tests in a tight condition. For leak induced tests, induce the calibrated leak allowing interstitial fluid to flow out of the interstice through the leak simulation device until exceeding the specified alarm level of pressure.

Shut off the leak simulation device once the pressure has decayed beyond the vendor specified level. Record the elapsed time from when the leak is induced until the system alarms or the specified alarm level of vacuum is reached. If the method fails to identify the tight or non-tight condition within the vendor's specified time frame, the method fails the evaluation test.

In each case where the method's test result declares a leak when the simulated leak is set to a tight condition, the evaluator must confirm that the interstice is not leaking. Conversely, in each case where the method's test result declares a tight condition and the simulated leak is established, the evaluator must confirm the calibration of the simulated leak equipment. If the calibration of the simulated leak equipment is not as expected or if a leak is found in the interstice, then discard the test. If a method incorrectly reports either a leak or tight condition and all of the equipment is operating as it should, then the method fails the evaluation test.

- Step 3 Repeat the next test by establishing the normal operating level of the pressure in the interstice.
- Step 4 Repeat steps 2 and 3 a minimum of 21 times with a leak induced and 21 times with no leak induced. Record all results.

Section 5: Calculations

From the results obtained after testing volumetric and non-volumetric methods, evaluate the method's performance through a series of calculations presented in Section 5.1 and 5.2, respectively. If the method has more than one mode of release detection, then evaluate and report the performance of the method for each testing mode separately. If the performance is different for different modes, this may limit the conditions under which the method can be used and report these under the limitations section of the results form.

After performing tests according to the schedule outlined in Section 4, a minimum of 24 or 42 test results will be available. If the $P(fa)$ and $P(d)$ are not at the regulatory level with the tanks connected by siphon piping data included, the method is inappropriate for tanks connected by siphon piping and is limited to single tanks. In this case, to test the tanks, break the siphon connection in order to isolate each tank for separate testing.

5.1 Estimation Of The Volumetric Method Performance Parameters

After performing all tests according to the basic test design, a total of at least $n = 24$ data points each of 4 leak rates x 3 temperature differentials completed twice of measured leak rates and induced leak rates will be available. These data form the basis for the performance evaluation of the method. Denote the measured leak rates by $L_1, \dots, L_n$ and the associated induced leak rates by $S_1, \dots, S_n$. Number these leak rates in chronological order. Table 5 summarizes the notation used throughout this test procedure, using the example test plan of Table 3.

5.1.1 Basic Statistics

The number of tests is designated by n . Calculate the mean squared error (MSE), the bias (B), and the variance of the method as follows.

Mean Squared Error, MSE

$$MSE = \sum_{i=1}^n (L_i - S_i)^2 / n$$

Where L_i is the measured leak rate obtained from the i^{th} test at the corresponding induced leak rate, S_i , with $i = 1, \dots, n$.

Bias, B

$$B = \sum_{i=1}^n (L_i - S_i) / n$$

The B is the average difference between measured and induced leak rates over the number of tests. It is a measure of the accuracy of the method and can be either positive or negative.

Table 5. Notation Summary

Test No.	Pair No.	Set No.	Nominal Temperature Differential (degree F)	Nominal Leak Rate (gal/hr)	Induced Leak Rate (gal/hr)	Measured Leak Rate (gal/hr)	Absolute Leak Rate Difference L - S (gal/hr)
1	1	1	T ₂	LR ₁	S ₁	L ₁	d ₁
2	1	1	T ₂	LR ₂	S ₂	L ₂	d ₂
3	2	1	T ₂	LR ₄	S ₃	L ₃	d ₃
4	2	1	T ₂	LR ₃	S ₄	L ₄	d ₄
5	3	2	T ₁	LR ₁	S ₅	L ₅	d ₅
6	3	2	T ₁	LR ₄	S ₆	L ₆	d ₆
7	4	2	T ₁	LR ₂	S ₇	L ₇	d ₇
8	4	2	T ₁	LR ₃	S ₈	L ₈	d ₈
9	5	3	T ₃	LR ₄	S ₉	L ₉	d ₉
10	5	3	T ₃	LR ₁	S ₁₀	L ₁₀	d ₁₀
11	6	3	T ₃	LR ₃	S ₁₁	L ₁₁	d ₁₁
12	6	3	T ₃	LR ₂	S ₁₂	L ₁₂	d ₁₂
13	7	4	T ₂	LR ₃	S ₁₃	L ₁₃	d ₁₃
14	7	4	T ₂	LR ₄	S ₁₄	L ₁₄	d ₁₄
15	8	4	T ₂	LR ₂	S ₁₅	L ₁₅	d ₁₅
16	8	4	T ₂	LR ₁	S ₁₆	L ₁₆	d ₁₆
17	9	5	T ₁	LR ₂	S ₁₇	L ₁₇	d ₁₇
18	9	5	T ₁	LR ₃	S ₁₈	L ₁₈	d ₁₈
19	10	5	T ₁	LR ₄	S ₁₉	L ₁₉	d ₁₉
20	10	5	T ₁	LR ₁	S ₂₀	L ₂₀	d ₂₀
21	11	6	T ₃	LR ₃	S ₂₁	L ₂₁	d ₂₁
22	11	6	T ₃	LR ₂	S ₂₂	L ₂₂	d ₂₂
23	12	7	T ₃	LR ₄	S ₂₃	L ₂₃	d ₂₃
24	12	7	T ₃	LR ₁	S ₂₄	L ₂₄	d ₂₄

Variance And Standard Deviation

Obtain the variance as follows:

$$Variance = \sum_{i=1}^n [(L_i - S_i) - B]^2 / df$$

Standard deviation (SD) is the square root of the variance. Where df = degrees of freedom.

Note: Plot the differences between the measured and induced leak rates against the time or the order in which they are performed. This allows the evaluator to detect any patterns that might exist, indicating potentially larger differences in the results from the first test of each set of tests, among the three temperature differentials, or between in-tank product levels. This could suggest the method calls for an inadequate stabilization period after filling, the method does not properly compensate for temperature differences between in-tank product and product to be added, or the method is influenced by the product level.

Note: Tank tightness tests usually require testing at 90-95 percent full. If a lower level is used, the method is restricted to the lower level and you cannot use tanks that contain more product than the level tested, unless the tank ullage was tested by another method.

It may also be useful to plot the differences between the measured and induced leak rates by induced leak rate. This graphically shows the accuracy and precision of the method at the various leak rates used during testing. See Section 5.3 for appropriate statistical tests.

Test For 0 Bias

To test whether the method is accurate – that is, the bias is 0 – perform the following test on the bias calculated above.

Compute the t-statistic

$$t_B = \sqrt{n}B/SD$$

From the t-table in Appendix A, obtain the critical value corresponding to a t with $(n - 1) = df$ and a two-sided 5 percent significance level. For 24 tests and 23 df, this t-value is 2.07.

Compare the absolute value of t_B , $abs(t_B)$, to the t-value. If $abs(t_B)$ is less than the t-value, conclude the bias is not statistically different from 0, and the bias is negligible. Otherwise, conclude the bias is statistically significant from 0.

5.1.2 False Alarm Rate, P(fa)

Assume the normal probability model for the errors in the measured leak rates. Using this model, together with the statistics estimated above, allows for the calculation of the predicted P(fa) and P(d) of a leak of 0.10 gal/hr.

The vendor will supply the threshold (T_h) for interpreting the results. Typically, the leak rate measured by the method is compared to C and the results interpreted as indicating a leak if the measured leak rate exceeds the vendor stated C. The P(fa) is the probability the measured leak rate exceeds C when the tank is tight. Note that by convention, all leak rates representing volume losses from the tank are treated as positive.

P(fa) is calculated by one of two methods, depending on whether B is statistically significantly different from 0.

P(fa) With Negligible Bias

In the case of a nonsignificant B in Section 5.1.1, compute the t-statistic

$$t_1 = Th/SD$$

where SD is the SD calculated above and Th is the method's threshold. Using the notational convention for leak rates, Th is positive, obtain P(fa) from the t-table, using n-1 df. P(fa) is the area under the curve to the right of the calculated value t_1 .

In general, t-tables are constructed to give a percentile, t_a , corresponding to a given number of df, df, and a preassigned area, alpha (α), under the curve, to the right of t_a ; see Figure 2. For example, with 23 df and $\alpha = 0.05$ (equivalent to a P(fa) of 5 percent), $t_a = 1.714$.

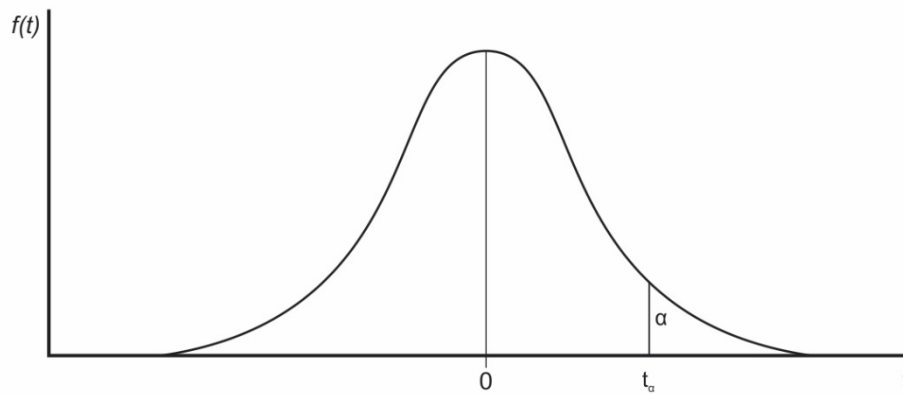


Figure 2. Student's t-Distribution Function

In this case, however, the area under the curve to the right of the calculated percentile, t_1 , with a given number of df needs to be determined. This can be done by interpolating between the two areas corresponding to the two percentiles in Table A-1 in Appendix A on either side of the calculated statistic, t_1 .

The approach would be to use a statistical software package, for example, Microsoft Excel™, SAS™ or SYSTAT™, to calculate the probability.

P(fa) With Significant Bias

The calculations are similar to those in the case of a non-significant B, except the B is included in the calculation. Compute the t-statistic including B as follows:

$$t_2 = (Th - B)/SD$$

$P(fa)$ is then obtained by interpolating from the t-table, using $n-1 = df$. $P(fa)$ is the area under the curve to the right of the calculated value t_2 . Note that Th is positive, but B can be either positive or negative.

5.1.3 Probability Of Detecting A Leak Rate Of 0.10 gal/hr, $P(d)$

The $P(d)$ with a leak rate of 0.10 gal/hr is the probability the measured leak rate exceeds Th when the true mean leak rate is 0.10 gal/hr. As for $P(fa)$, use one of two methods in computing $P(d)$, depending on whether the B is statistically significantly different from 0.

P(d) With Negligible Bias

In the case of a non-significant B – that is, the B is 0 – compute the t-statistic:

$$t_3 = (Th - 0.10)/SD$$

Next, using the t-table at $n-1 = df$, determine the area under the curve to the right of t_3 . The resulting number is the $P(d)$.

P(d) With Significant Bias

The calculations are similar to those in the case of a non-significant B , except the B is included in the calculation. Compute the t-statistic.

$$t_4 = (Th - B - 0.10)/SD$$

Next, using the t-table at $n-1 = df$, determine the area under the curve to the right of t_4 . The resulting number is the $P(d)$.

5.2 Estimation Of The Non-Volumetric Method Performance Parameters

5.2.1 False Alarm Rate, $P(fa)$

Use the results obtained from the tests performed under tight tank conditions to calculate $P(fa)$. Let N_1 denote the number of these tests. Let TL_1 denote the number of cases where the method indicated a leak. If the test results, L_j , are coded as 0 when no leak is indicated and 1 when a leak is indicated, then

$$TL_1 = \sum_{i=1}^{N_1} L_i$$

where the sum is taken over the N_1 tests at 0 leak rate. The $P(fa)$ is estimated by the ratio

$$P(fa) = TL_1/N_1$$

In order for the method to meet the performance standards, the estimated $P(\text{fa})$ must be less than or equal to 5 percent. Thus, in order for the method to meet the performance standards, TL_1 must be no more than 1 if the standard number of tests are performed.

If the method did not identify the tank to be leaking when it was tight ($TL_1 = 0$), then the proportion of false alarms becomes 0 percent. However, this does not mean the method is perfect. The observed $P(\text{fa})$ of 0 percent is an estimate of the false alarm rate based on the evaluation test results and the given test conditions.

You can calculate an upper confidence limit for $P(\text{fa})$ in the case of no mistakes. Let N_1 be the number of tests performed under the tight tank condition. Choose a confidence coefficient, $(1 - \alpha)$, say 95 or 90 percent. Then the upper confidence limit, UL, for $P(\text{fa})$ is calculated as:

$$\text{UL for } P(\text{fa}) = 1 - \alpha^{\frac{1}{N_1}}$$

In the case of 0 false alarms out of 21 tests, the upper limit to $P(\text{fa})$ becomes 0.133 or 13.3 percent with a 95 percent confidence coefficient. That is, $P(\text{fa})$ is estimated at 0 percent, and with a confidence of 95 percent, $P(\text{fa})$ is less than or equal to 13.3 percent. In general, you can calculate the confidence interval for $P(\text{fa})$ from the binomial distribution with N_1 trials. Calculate and report the 95 percent confidence interval on the results form in Appendix C.

5.2.2 Probability Of Detecting A Leak, $P(d)$

Calculate the $P(d)$ for a specific size of leak. Also report the size of leak that can be detected with this probability. Normally this will be 0.10 gal/hr, as required by the performance standards. The exception to this occurs if a method is tested using induced leak rates smaller than 0.10 gal/hr, for example 0.05 gal/hr. Report the probability of detection, $P(d)$, together with the maximum leak rate used in the evaluation testing. The leak rate corresponding to the $P(d)$ is 0.10 gal/hr or less.

Use the results obtained from the tests performed under induced leak conditions of leak rates less than or equal to 0.10 gal/hr to calculate $P(d)$. Let N_2 be the number of such tests. Let TL_2 be the number of cases where the method indicated a leak. As before, the test results, L_i are coded as 0 when the tank is declared tight and 1 when the tank is declared to be leaking. Thus, TL_2 is calculated as

$$TL_2 = \sum_{i=1}^{N_2} L_i$$

where the sum is taken over the N_2 tests with induced leaks. Estimate the $P(d)$ by the ratio

$$P(D) = TL_2/N_2$$

The estimated P(d) must be at least 95 percent for the method to meet the performance standards. Thus, TL₂ must be either 20 or 21 out of 21 tests for the estimated probability of detection to be at least 95 percent.

If the method identified the tank to be leaking in all tests where a leak was simulated, then the proportion detected becomes 100 percent. However, this does not mean the method is perfect. The P(d) of 100 percent is an estimate of the P(d), based on the evaluation test results and the given test conditions.

You can calculate a lower confidence limit for P(d) in the case of no mistakes. Let N₂ be the number of tests performed under the induced leak conditions. Choose a confidence coefficient, (1- α), for example, 95 or 90 percent. Then calculate the lower confidence limit, LL, for P(d) as:

$$LL \text{ for } P(d) = \alpha^{1/N_2}$$

In the case of correct identification of the 21 tests performed under leak conditions, the lower limit to P(d) becomes 0.867 or 86.7 percent with a 95 percent confidence coefficient. P(d) is estimated at 100 percent, and with a confidence of 95 percent, P(d) is greater than or equal to 86.7 percent. Calculate the 95 percent confidence interval for P(d) based on the binomial distribution with N₂ trials and reported on the results form in Appendix C.

5.3 Other Reported Calculations

This section describes other calculations needed to complete the *Results Of U.S. EPA Standard Evaluation* form in Appendix C. Most of these calculations are straightforward and are described here to provide complete instructions for the use of the results form.

These sections are only required if they are applicable to the particular non-volumetric method being evaluated. If a section is not applicable or NA, skip the calculations and report NA on the results form.

Size Of Tank

The evaluation results apply to volumes of tanks, interstitial spaces, and sumps up to 50 percent larger capacity than the test volume for single tanks, interstices, sumps and other equipment, but 25 percent larger for tanks connected by siphon piping. The evaluation results also apply to all smaller volumes for single tanks and tank systems with tanks connected by siphon piping. Multiply the volume of the test volume by 1.5 for single tanks or other equipment and 1.25 for tank systems connected by siphon piping. Round this number to the nearest 100 gallons and report the result on page 2 of the results form. This allowance does not apply to all test methods such as vacuum decay methods.

Maximum Allowable Temperature Difference

This section only applies if temperature conditioning was needed and used as part of the evaluation procedure. If temperature does not affect the operation of the method, ignore this section and indicate NA on the results form.

Calculate the standard deviation of the temperature differences actually achieved during testing. These are the differences between the product in the tank and the product added to fill the tank at each fill. Multiply this number by the factor ± 1.5 and report the result as the temperature range on the limitations section of the results form. Notice that these temperature differences are generally larger than in previous evaluations because the current protocol calls for a third of the differences to be 10°F warmer than the product in the tank and a third of the differences to be 10°F cooler than the product in the tank. Previously the difference called for was $\pm 5^\circ\text{F}$. The $\pm 5^\circ\text{F}$ difference was estimated to cover about 57 percent of the cases, while the $\pm 10^\circ\text{F}$ range is estimated to cover about 86 percent of the cases.²

Average Waiting Time After Filling

Calculate the average of the time intervals between the end of the filling cycle and the start of the test for the 21 tests that started immediately after the specified waiting time. Note: If more than 21 tests are done immediately after the filling, use all such tests. However, do not use the time to the start of the second test in a set, as this would give a misleading waiting time. On the results form, report this average time as the waiting time after adding product. Note: You can use the median as the average instead of the mean if there are atypical waiting times.

For tracer methods, the average waiting time may more appropriately be the time from adding the tracer to the tank until completing the test.

Average Waiting After Topping Off

If the method fills the tank up into the fill pipe, calculate the average time interval between the time when the final topping off was completed and the start of the test. Calculate this average using data from all tests when this step was performed. Report the result on the results form as the waiting time after topping off to the final testing level. If this step is not performed, for example for a test with the tank at 95 percent of capacity, enter NA in the appropriate space on the results form. Note: You can use the median instead of the mean if there are some atypical waiting times.

Average Data Collection Time Per Test

Use the duration of the data collection phase of the tests to calculate the average data collection time for the total number of at least 42 tests. Report this time as the average data collection time per test.

Product Level

If all tests are done at the same product level, report that level on the results form. If testing was done at different levels, report the applicable product level as the acceptable range, for example from 60 to 90 percent full, used in the testing.

² "Typical Tank Testing Conditions," Flora, Jairus D., Jr., and Jean Pelkey, Report on Work Assignment 22, Task 13, EPA Contract No. 68-01-7383, Midwest Research Institute, December 2, 1988.

Minimum Total Testing Time

Finally, calculate an average total test time from the test data. This is the time it takes from the time the test crew arrives at the site until a test is completed, the method dismantled, and the tank returned to service. Typically, it is the time from initial setup of the method through the first test data collection, plus the time required to dismantle the equipment. Report this total time lapse on the results form as the minimum time the tank is expected to be out of service for a test of this type.

The intent of this is to provide an estimate of the time the testing requires. Testing generally means that a tank must be taken out of service with no dispensing or delivery during the duration of the test. Non-volumetric methods differ in those parts of their operation that require the tank to be out of service. Report the estimated testing time this method requires.

5.4 Supplemental Data Analyses (Optional)

This section discusses some additional data analyses that may be possible with the data, depending on the actual results. It also provides some rationale for the sample size selection.

One-Sided Confidence Limits On P(fa) And P(d)

It is possible to estimate the P(fa) and P(d) directly as done in Section 5.1 with any sample size. However, for fewer than 20 tests, the estimate of P(fa) is 0 or exceeds 5 percent, depending on whether any false alarms are found. Similarly, P(d) is 100 percent or less than 95 percent for sample sizes less than 20, depending on whether any leaks are missed or not. Thus, the sample size of 20 is the smallest that allows for one mistake in each case and still provides estimated performance meeting the EPA standards. The sample size of 21 was chosen from test design considerations to balance the different conditions.

Calculate confidence limits for P(fa) and P(d) based on the observed results and sample sizes. The formulas for perfect scores were given in Section 5.2.1 for P(fa) and in Section 5.2.2 for P(d). These also depend on the selected confidence coefficient. Table 6 below gives 90 and 95 percent one-sided confidence limits for P(fa) and P(d) based on samples of 21 tests for the case of no mistakes and one mistake, the two conditions under which the method meets the EPA performance standards, if evaluated with the minimum 21 tests.

Table 6. One Sided Confidence Limits For P(fa) And P(d)

Field Test Results	Confidence Coefficient	
	90%	95%
0 Error out of 21	$P(fa) \leq 0.104$	$P(fa) \leq 0.133$
1 Error out of 21	$P(fa) \leq 0.173$	$P(fa) \leq 0.207$
0 Error out of 21	$P(d) \geq 0.896$	$P(d) \geq 0.867$
1 Error out of 21	$P(d) \geq 0.827$	$P(d) \geq 0.793$

Table 6 shows the confidence limits start to become large for high confidence with even one error. Using a larger sample size improves the confidence limits, but adds significantly to the cost of testing. We selected the sample sizes as a compromise to provide reasonable estimates while not requiring excessively expensive testing.

5.5 Sensor Performance Calculations

From the results obtained after completing testing, perform a series of calculations to evaluate the sensor's performance. The results obtained from individual sensors do not fit the standard P(fa) and P(d) results that are calculated for most of the release detection methods. The goal of the testing is to determine the capabilities of each sensor to produce the correct sensor output depending on the test. Each sensor has different capabilities and, therefore, will have different data outputs. Table 7 presents the performance parameters and evaluation metrics are the means of determining the operability of each sensor.

Table 7. Performance Parameters

Performance Parameter	Evaluation Metric	Data To Be Recorded
Average detection time	Average and SD of the difference in actuation time and test start times	Test start time and actuation time calculated for each test condition
Liquid activation height (liquid only)	Average and SD of the activation height	Liquid height level at activation, calculated for each liquid
Specificity	% Specificity	Detection data calculated for each test condition by product
Accuracy (qualitative only)	Relative % accuracy	Detection data calculated for each test condition
Accuracy (quantitative only)	% Accuracy	Detection data calculated for each test condition
Precision (quantitative only)	% Coefficient of variation	Detection data calculated for each test condition
Average recovery time	Average and SD of the difference between recovery and test end times	Test end time and recovery time calculated for each test condition

Average Detection Time

Evaluate detection time for all sensors. Report the average detection time as the average ($\bar{x}$) and the standard deviation (SD) of the observed values for each repeated test condition.

Average Liquid Activation Height

Report the liquid activation height as the average and the SD of the observed values for each repeated test condition.

Table 8. Notation Summary For Water Sensor Readings At The jth Replicate

Increment No.	Calculated Level Change (inch) A	Sensor Reading (inch) B	Measured Sensor Increment (inch) C	Increment Difference Calculated-Meas. (inch) C-A
1	+ h	$W_{1,j}$	$W_{1,j}-X_j^*$	$d_{1,j}$
2	+ h	$W_{2,j}$	$W_{2,j}-W_{1,j}$	$d_{2,j}$
3	+ h	$W_{1,j}$	$W_{3,j}-W_{2,j}$	$d_{3,j}$
•	•	•	•	•
•	•	•	•	•
•	•	•	•	•
•	•	•	•	•
•	•	•	•	•
•	•	•	•	•
n_j	+ h	$W_{n_j,j}$	$W_{n_j,j} - W_{n_j-1,j}$	$d_{n_j,j}$

* X_j is the water level in inches detected for the first time by the sensor during the jth replication of the test.

Specificity

Calculate the percent or % specificity using the following equation for each liquid individually as follows:

$$\text{Specificity, \%} = 100 \times \left(\frac{\bar{x}}{x_t} \right)$$

$\bar{x}$ = mean of observed values, cm

x_t = the theoretical value, cm

Accuracy For Qualitative Sensors Only

Determine the accuracy for the qualitative liquid and vapor sensors by calculating the percent accuracy of replicates of the tested products individually as follows:

$$\text{Accuracy, \%} = 100 \times \left(\frac{r}{n} \right)$$

r = the number of positive responses

n = the number of tests for a particular liquid or test gas

Relative Percent Accuracy For Quantitative Sensors Only

Use the following equation to compute the accuracy in measuring the liquid level for each replicate measured of the tested product:

$$\text{Accuracy, \%} = \frac{|M - D|}{M} \times 100$$

M = measured liquid level, cm, or established gas concentration, ppmv

D = detected liquid level, cm, or detected gas concentration, ppmv

Similarly, compute the vapor sensors relative percent accuracy for each set of replicates under a test condition.

Precision For Quantitative Sensors Only

Calculate precision as the percent coefficient of variation, or %CV, for quantitative liquid and vapor sensors as follows:

$$\%CV = 100 \times \left(\frac{SD}{\bar{x}} \right)$$

SD = standard deviation of n values, cm or ppmv

$\bar{x}$ = mean of observed values, cm or ppmv

Average Recovery Time

For liquid sensors, the recovery time is how long it takes the sensor to return to an inactivated state after it is removed from the testing condition. Record, average, and report this time. Some sensors are instantaneous and can be reported as such. Others take time to be prepared for the next test condition.

For vapor sensors, the recovery time is dependent on whether a sensor gives a quantitative or qualitative response. The recovery time for a quantitative sensor is when the output returns to within 5 percent of the original stable baseline level. Calculate the 5 percent stable baseline level according to the following equation.

$$5\% \text{ Stable baseline output, ppmv} = BL + (HL - BL) \times 0.05$$

BL = stable baseline output, ppmv

HL = stable high level output, ppmv

The recovery time for a qualitative output sensor is defined as when the sensor goes from activated state to an inactivated state.

Section 6: Interpretation

The results reported are valid for the test design conditions during the evaluation, which have been chosen to represent situations commonly encountered in the field. These should be typical of most tank testing conditions, but extreme conditions can occur and might adversely affect the performance of the method. It is emphasized that the performance estimates are based on average results obtained in the tests. An individual test may not do as well. Some individual tests may do better.

6.1 Basic Performance Estimates

The relevant performance measures for proving that a TTT method meets EPA standards are the $P(\text{fa})$ and $P(\text{d})$ for a leak rate of 0.10 gal/hr. Compare the estimated $P(\text{fa})$ with EPA's standard of $P(\text{fa})$ not to exceed 5 percent. In general, a lower $P(\text{fa})$ is preferable, since it implies the chance of mistakenly indicating a leak on a tight tank is less. A general goal is to reduce the number of false alarms. However, reducing the false alarm rate may also reduce the chance of detecting a leak. The probability of detection generally increases with the size of the leak. EPA's standard specifies that $P(\text{d})$ be at least 95 percent for a leak of 0.10 gal/hr. A higher estimated $P(\text{d})$ means there is less chance of missing a small leak.

The discrete nature of the data implies that only a few values of $P(\text{fa})$ or $P(\text{d})$ are possible. With the standard 21 tests for each test condition of a tight or leaking tank, the possible values are 0, 1/21, 2/21, etc. Consequently, the reported estimates are only precise to about 5 percent. The confidence limits reported in the case of a perfect score indicate the expected range of the true $P(\text{fa})$ or $P(\text{d})$. For example, a method that achieved 0 false alarms throughout testing would not be expected to have a 0 false alarm rate. Instead, its false alarm rate should be less than 10.4 percent with 95 percent confidence.

If testing is done at an induced leak rate less than 0.10 gal/hr, the $P(\text{d})$ may be reported at the smaller leak rate actually used. The standard test, using an induced leak rate of 0.10 gal/hr, would report $P(\text{d})$ for the rate of 0.10 gal/hr. In general, a method that can detect a smaller leak with high probability is preferred because it identifies a potential problem earlier. This may reduce the amount of pollution and the cost of remedial action.

6.2 Limitations

Report the limitations on the evaluation results section of the *Results Of U.S. EPA Standard Evaluation* form. The intent is to document that the results are valid under conditions represented by the test conditions. The test conditions were chosen to represent the majority of testing situations, but do not include the most extreme conditions under which testing could be done. The test conditions were also selected to be practical and not impose an undue burden for evaluation on the evaluator.

For volumetric methods, one limitation of the results is the size of the tank. Tests based on volumetric changes generally perform less well as the size of the tank increases. Consequently, you may apply the results of the evaluation to tanks smaller than the test tank. The results may

also be extended to volumes of tanks, interstitial spaces, and sump of 50 percent larger capacity than the test volume for single tanks or other equipment and 25 percent larger capacity for tank systems connected by siphon piping.

Optional testing on tanks connected by siphon piping evaluates the method's performance in different tank configurations. The requirement for an evaluation on tanks connected by siphon piping is to perform 24 tests for volumetric methods or 42 tests for non-volumetric methods. If the estimated probabilities are within the regulatory limit with the additional tests, you may use the method in siphoned systems. The results are limited to one more tank in the siphoned configuration than used in the evaluation testing.

Another limitation on the results is the temperature differential between the product added to the tank and that of the product already in the tank. The temperature differential is a factor when performing a test shortly after a tank is filled. The reported results are applicable provided the temperature differential is no more than that used in the evaluation. The results cannot be guaranteed for temperature differentials larger than those used in the evaluation.

Non-volumetric TTT methods based on different operating principles have different factors that can interfere with their performance. Consequently, the limitations on the applicability of the performance estimates also vary with the method. However, there may be interfering factors other than those listed in the test design that affect a particular test method. If so, those additional factors might limit the applicability of the method. The reporting form provides a place to identify other sources of interference and to state the test conditions for them.

Some non-volumetric test methods use more than one mode of operation. If so, different limitations may apply to each mode of release detection. It is possible that one mode of operation may be unaffected by size of tank, but that another may depend strongly on tank size. For example, a water sensor may be used to test for leaks in the presence of a high groundwater level. It may do so by sensing water incursion, in which case it must be able to detect water incursion at the rate of 0.10 gal/hr. Since the time required for the water level to be detectable at a fixed rate of incursion will be a function of the size of the tank, this mode of release detection is dependent on tank size.

6.3 Additional Calculations

If the performance estimates do not meet the performance requirements, the vendor may want to investigate the conditions under which errors occurred. Calculating the percent of errors by size of leak, temperature condition, and length of stabilization time may suggest ways to improve the method. This may be as straightforward as identifying conditions that lead to poor performance and revising the operating procedure to avoid those, or it may require redesign of the method.

The relationship of performance to test conditions is primarily of interest when the method does not meet EPA's performance standards. Developing these relationships is part of the optional or supplementary data analysis that may be useful to the vendor, but not to many tank owners or operators.

Section 7: Reporting Of Results

Appendices B and C are designed to be the framework for a standard report for volumetric and non-volumetric TTT methods, respectively. There are four parts to the results report, each with instructions for completion.

- *Results Of U.S. EPA Standard Evaluation* form – This form is an executive summary of the findings and is for tank owners or operators who use this method of release detection. The results form is easy to reproduce for wide distribution.
- Description (volumetric or non-volumetric) tank tightness method – The evaluator, assisted by the vendor, completes the description form.
- Reporting form for leak rate data – This table summarizes the test results and contains the information on starting dates and times, test duration, and leak test results.
- Individual test log – While the individual test log is designed to be flexible, you may need to modify it for some test methods. Use this to record data in the field. The evaluator must maintain test logs but they are not mandatory for the standard report. These serve as the backup data to document the performance estimates reported.

A method that uses more than one mode of release detection may achieve different performance results for the different modes of operation. The results form is structured to allow for reporting the $P(fa)$ and $P(d)$ separately for different modes of release detection. The method meets EPA's performance requirements only if all modes of release detection meet those requirements. The statement of compliance with EPA's performance standards must be consistent with stated limitations on the form and with the standard operation of the method as described on the description form.

Suppose that a method has two modes of testing, a basic one and an ancillary one for testing in the presence of a high groundwater level. Suppose the test method when evaluated in the case of high groundwater level does not meet EPA's performance requirements, but the basic one does. Then you can issue a report, stating the method meets EPA's performance requirements, but cannot test when the groundwater level is above the bottom of the tank.

Non-volumetric methods may require some modification of the forms. If the forms need to be modified, the evaluator makes the required modifications and uses the resulting forms. Record the conditions during the evaluation tests and the factors that affect the performance of the method. Test conditions actually used and reported may limit the performance results.

Appendix A
Definitions And Student's t Distribution

Definitions of terms used throughout the test procedures and the Student's t distribution table in Table A-1 are presented here. For more information on the statistical approach and relationships between the statistics calculated in these test procedures see [*General Guidance For Using EPA's Standard Test Procedures For Evaluating Release Detection Methods*](#).

Calculated Leak Rate, R	A positive number, in gallons per hour (gal/hr), estimated by the TTT method and indicating the amount of product leaking out of the tank. A negative leak rate could result from water leaking into the tank, miscalibration, or other causes.
Induced Leak Rate, S	The actual leak rate, in gal/hr, introduced in the evaluation data sets, against which the results from a given method will be compared.
Threshold, Th	The leak rate above which a method declares a leak. It is also called the threshold of the method.
False Alarm	Declaring that a tank is leaking when in fact it is tight.
Probability Of False Alarm, P(fa)	The probability of declaring a tank leaking when it is tight. In statistical terms, this is also called the Type I error, and is denoted by alpha (α). It is usually expressed in percent, as 5 percent.
Probability Of Detection, P(d)	The probability of detecting a leak rate of a given size, R gal/hr. In statistical terms, it is the power of the test method and is calculated as one minus beta (β), where beta is the probability of not detecting or missing a leak rate R. Commonly the power of a test is expressed in percent, as 95 percent.
Method Bias, B	The average difference between calculated and induced leak rates. It is an indication of whether the TTT method consistently overestimates as a positive bias or underestimates as a negative bias the actual leak rate.
Mean Squared Error, MSE	An estimate of the overall performance of a test method.
Root Mean Squared Error, RMSE	The positive square root of the mean squared error.
Precision	A measure of the test method's ability in producing similar results, that is, in close agreement, under identical conditions. Statistically, the precision is expressed as the standard deviation of these measurements.

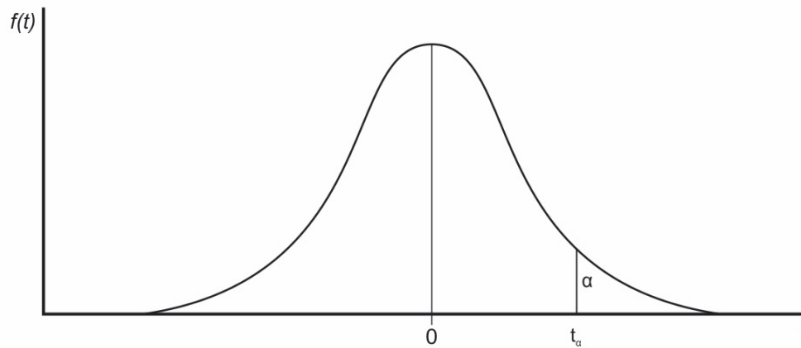
Accuracy

The degree to which the calculated leak rate agrees with the induced leak rate on the average. If a method is accurate, it has a very small or 0 bias.

Variance:

A measure of the variability of measurements. It is the square of the standard deviation.

Table A-1. Percentage Points Of Student's t Distribution



df	$\alpha = .10$	$\alpha = .05$	$\alpha = .025$	$\alpha = .010$	$\alpha = .005$
1	3.078	6.314	12.706	31.821	63.657
2	1.886	2.920	4.303	6.965	9.925
3	1.638	2.353	3.182	4.541	5.841
4	1.333	2.132	2.776	3.747	4.604
5	1.476	2.015	2.571	3.365	4.032
6	1.440	1.943	2.447	3.143	3.707
7	1.415	1.895	2.365	2.998	3.499
8	1.397	1.860	2.306	2.896	3.355
9	1.383	1.833	2.262	2.821	3.250
10	1.372	1.812	2.228	2.764	3.169
11	1.363	1.796	2.201	2.718	3.106
12	1.356	1.782	2.179	2.681	3.055
13	1.350	1.771	2.160	2.650	3.012
14	1.345	1.761	2.145	2.624	2.977
15	1.341	1.753	2.131	2.602	2.947
16	1.337	1.746	2.120	2.583	2.921
17	1.333	1.740	2.110	2.567	2.898
18	1.330	1.734	2.101	2.552	2.878
19	1.328	1.729	2.093	2.539	2.861
20	1.325	1.725	2.086	2.528	2.845
21	1.323	1.721	2.080	2.518	2.831
22	1.321	1.717	2.074	2.508	2.819
23	1.319	1.714	2.069	2.500	2.807
24	1.318	1.711	2.064	2.492	2.797

df	$\alpha = .10$	$\alpha = .05$	$\alpha = .025$	$\alpha = .010$	$\alpha = .005$
25	1.316	1.708	2.060	2.485	2.787
26	1.315	1.706	2.056	2.479	2.779
27	1.314	1.703	2.052	2.473	2.771
28	1.313	1.701	2.048	2.467	2.763
29	1.311	1.699	2.045	2.462	2.756
30	1.310	1.697	2.042	2.457	2.750
40	1.303	1.684	2.021	2.423	2.704
60	1.296	1.671	2.000	2.390	2.660
120	1.289	1.658	1.980	2.358	2.617
inf.	1.282	1.645	1.960	2.326	2.576

Appendix B

Volumetric Methods Reporting Forms

Volumetric Method Evaluation Forms

Appendix B provides four sets of blank forms. Once completed, these forms provide the framework for a standard report. They consist of:

1. Results Of U.S. EPA Standard Evaluation – Volumetric Tank Tightness Testing Method
2. Description Of Volumetric Tank Tightness Testing Method
3. Reporting Form For Leak Rate Data – Volumetric Tank Tightness Testing Method
4. Individual Test Logs – Volumetric Tank Tightness Testing Method

Each set of forms includes instructions on how to complete the forms and who should complete them. The following is an overview on various responsibilities.

1. Results Of U.S. EPA Standard Evaluation – The evaluator completes this form at the end of the evaluation.
2. Description Of Volumetric Tank Tightness Testing Method – The evaluator assisted by the vendor or a field crew completes this form at the end of the evaluation.
3. Reporting Form For Leak Rate Data – The evaluator or statistician analyzing the data completes this form. You can develop a blank form on a personal computer, generate the database for a given evaluation, and merge the two on the computer. You can also complete this form manually. The input for the form consists of the field test results recorded by the evaluator's field crew on the individual test logs discussed below and the vendor's test results.
4. Individual Test Logs – The evaluator completes these forms. Keep these forms blind to the vendor's field crew. Reproduce a sufficient number of at least 24 copies of the blank form provided in this appendix and produce a bound notebook for the complete test period.

After completing the evaluation, the evaluator collates all the forms into a single standard report in the order listed above.

Distribution Of The Evaluation Test Results

The evaluator performing the evaluation prepares a report for the vendor describing the results of the evaluation. The evaluator of the release detection method provides the report to the vendor. The vendor is responsible for distributing the results to tank owners or operators and to regulators.

This report consists primarily of the forms in this appendix. The first form reports the results of the evaluation. This two-page form is designed to be distributed widely. Provide a copy of this two-page form to each tank owner or operator who uses this method of release detection. The owner or operator must retain a copy of this form as part of his recordkeeping requirements. The owner or operator must also retain copies of each tank test performed at his facility to document the tanks passed the tightness test. The vendor distributes this two-page form to regulators who must approve release detection methods for use in their jurisdiction.

The evaluator submits the completed report, consisting of all the forms in Appendix B, to the release detection method vendor. The vendor may distribute the complete report to regulators who wish to see the data collected during the evaluation. The vendor may also distribute the report to release detection method customers who want to see additional information before deciding to select a particular release detection method.

The evaluator reports to the vendor any optional calculations made regarding the release detection method. The vendor may use this report to understand the details of the performance and perhaps improve the method. The vendor has the discretion to distribute this form.

Results Of U.S. EPA Standard Evaluation Volumetric Tank Tightness Testing Method

Instructions For Completing The Form

The evaluator must fill out this form after completing the evaluation of the method. This form contains the most important information relative to the method evaluation. Fill out all items and check the appropriate boxes. If a question is not applicable to the method, write NA in the appropriate space.

This form consists of five main parts:

1. Method Description
2. Evaluation Results
3. Test Conditions
4. Limitations On The Results
5. Certification Of Results

Method Description

Indicate the commercial name of the method, the version, and the name, address, and telephone number of the vendor. Some vendors use different versions of their method when using it with different products or tank sizes. If so, indicate the version used in the evaluation. If the vendor is not the party responsible for developing and using the method, then indicate the home office name and address of the responsible party.

Evaluation Results

The vendor supplies the method's Th (threshold). This is the criterion for declaring a tank to be leaking. Typically, a method declares a tank to be leaking if the measured leak rate exceeds Th.

P(fa) is the probability of false alarm calculated. Report P(fa) in percent rounded to the nearest whole percent.

P(d) is the probability of detecting a leak rate of 0.10 gallon per hour (gal/hr) and is calculated. Report P(d) in percent rounded to the nearest whole percent.

If the P(fa) calculated is 5 percent or less and if the P(d) calculated is 95 percent or more, then check the does box. Otherwise, check the does not box.

Test Conditions During Evaluation

Insert the information in the blanks provided. Request the nominal volume of the tank in gallons and the tank material, for example, steel or fiberglass. Also, give the tank diameter and length in inches. Report the product used during the testing. If a level lower than a 90-95 percent full level is used, justify the use and note that the method is limited to testing a tank below the liquid

level used. **This also restricts use of tanks tested by this method to no more than the level for which the method is approved.** Give the range of temperature differences actually measured, as well as the standard deviation of the observed temperature differences. Also, indicate the level in the tank at which the testing was done.

Limitations On The Results

The size in gallons of the largest tank to which these results can be applied is calculated as 1.5 times the size in gallons of the test tank. This allowance does not apply to all test methods such as vacuum decay methods. For tank systems with tanks connected by siphon piping, the results are limited to the number of tanks in the manifold used in testing. The volume limit applies to the total volume of the tank system with tanks connected by siphon piping.

If the method compensates for groundwater levels above the bottom of a tank, then check the can box. Otherwise, check the cannot box.

Certification Of Results

The evaluator provides his or her name and signature, and the name, address, and telephone number of the organization.

Results Of U.S. EPA Standard Evaluation Volumetric Tank Tightness Testing Method

This form tells whether the tank tightness testing method described below complies with the performance requirements of the federal underground storage tank regulation. The evaluation was conducted by the vendor according to the U.S. EPA's *Standard Test Procedure for Evaluating Release Detection Methods: Volumetric Tank Tightness Testing Methods*. The full evaluation report also includes a form describing the method and a form summarizing the test data.

Tank owners using this release detection system should keep this form on file to prove compliance with the federal UST regulation. Tank owners should check with regulatory authorities to make sure this form satisfies their requirements.

1. Method Description

Method name _____

Version number _____

Vendor _____

Street address _____

City, state, zip _____

Telephone number _____

2. Evaluation Results

a. This method, which declares a tank to be leaking when the measured leak rate exceeds the threshold of _____ gallon per hour, has a probability of false alarms [P(fa)] of _____%.

b. The corresponding probability of detection [P(d)] of a 0.10 gallon per hour leak is _____%.

c. Therefore, this method
☐ does ☐ does not
meet the **federal** performance standards
established by the U.S. Environmental

Protection Agency of 0.10 gallon per hour at
P(d) of 95% and P(fa) of 5%.

3. Test Conditions During Evaluation

a. The evaluation testing was conducted in a
_____ gallon

_____ steel
☐ tank ☐ fiberglass tank

_____ inches in diameter

_____ inches in length

b. The tests were conducted with the tank
_____ % full.

c. The temperature difference between product
added to fill the tank and product already in
the tank ranged from

_____ °F to _____
with a standard deviation
of: _____ °F

d. The product used in the evaluation was

4. Limitations On The Results

- The method has not been substantially changed.
- The vendor's instructions for using the method are followed.

Results Of U.S. EPA Standard Evaluation Volumetric Tank Tightness Testing Method

- The tank is no larger than _____ gallons.
- The tank contains a product identified on the method description form.
- The waiting time after adding any substantial amount of product to the tank is at least _____ hours.
- The temperature of the added product does not differ more than _____ degrees Fahrenheit from already in the tank.
- The waiting time between the end of topping off, if any, and the start of the test data collection is at least _____ hours.
- The total data collection time for the test is at least _____ hours.
- This method can be used on up to _____ of tanks connected by siphon piping with a total volume of _____.
- This method
☐ can ☐ cannot
be used if the groundwater level is above the bottom of the tank.
- Other limitations specified by the vendor or determined during testing:

Safety disclaimer: This test procedure only addresses the issue of the method's ability to detect leaks. It does not test the method for safety hazards.

Additional explanations or comments

5. Certification Of Results

I certify that the tank tightness test method was operated according to the vendor's instructions. I also certify that I performed the evaluation according to the procedure specified by EPA and that the results presented in the report were obtained during the evaluation.

Printed name

Organization performing evaluation

Signature

Street address

Date

City, state, zip

Phone number

Description Of Volumetric Tank Tightness Testing Method

Instructions For Completing The Form

The evaluator, with assistance from the vendor, must fill out this form upon completion of the evaluation of the method. This form provides supporting information on the principles behind the method or on how the method works.

To minimize the time to complete this form, we provide the most frequently asked questions. For answers that depend on site conditions, give answers that apply in typical conditions. Write in any additional information about the testing method you believe is important.

There are seven parts to this form:

1. Method Name and Version
2. Product Description
 - Product type
 - Product level
3. Level Measurement
4. Temperature Measurement
5. Data Acquisition
6. Procedure Information
 - Waiting times
 - Test duration
 - Total time
 - Identifying and correcting for interfering factors
 - Interpreting test results
7. Exceptions

Indicate the commercial name and the version of the method in the first part.

Note: The version is provided for methods that use different versions of the method for different products or tank sizes.

For the six remaining parts, check all appropriate boxes for each question. Check more than one box per question if it applies. If you check the other box, use the space provided to specify or briefly describe the matter. If necessary, use the white space next to a question for a description.

Description

Volumetric Tank Tightness Testing Method

1. Method Description

Method name _____

Version name _____

2. Product Description

Product type

- a. For what products can this method be used? Check all applicable.

- | | |
|--|--------------------------------------|
| ☐ Gasoline | ☐ Diesel |
| ☐ Aviation fuel | ☐ Fuel oil #4 |
| ☐ Fuel oil #6 | ☐ Solvent |
| ☐ Waste oil | ☐ Other, list |
-

Product level

- b. What minimum product level is required to conduct a test?

- | | |
|--|--|
| ☐ Above grade | ☐ Within the fill pipe |
| ☐ Greater than 90% full | ☐ Greater than 50% full |
| ☐ Other, specify | _____ |

- c. Is a method used to add or withdraw product to maintain a constant level of product?

☐ Yes ☐ No

- d. Does the method measure inflow of water as well as loss of product at gallons per hour?

☐ Yes ☐ No

- e. Does the method detect the presence of water in the bottom of the tank?

☐ Yes ☐ No

3. Level Measurement

- a. What technique is used to measure changes in product volume?

- | | |
|---|---|
| ☐ Directly measure the volume of product change | ☐ Changes in head pressure |
| ☐ Changes in buoyancy of a probe | ☐ Mechanical level measure; for example, ruler, dipstick |
| ☐ Changes in capacitance | ☐ Ultrasonic |
| ☐ Change in level of float; specify principle, for example, capacitance, magnetostrictive, and load cell | |
-
-

Description
Volumetric Tank Tightness Testing Method

☐ Other, describe briefly

4. Temperature Measurement

a. If product temperature is measured during a test, how many temperature sensors are used?

☐ Single sensor, without circulation ☐ Single sensor, with circulation

☐ 2-4 sensors ☐ 5 or more sensors

☐ Temperature-averaging probe

b. If product temperature is measured during a test, what type of temperature sensor is used?

☐ Resistance temperature detector (RTD) ☐ Bimetallic strip
☐ Quartz crystal ☐ Thermistor
☐ Other, describe

c. If product temperature is not measured during a test, why not?

☐ The factor measured for change in level or volume is independent of temperature, for example, mass
☐ The factor measured for change in level or volume self-compensates for changes in temperature
☐ Other, explain briefly

5. Data Acquisition

a. How are the test data acquired and recorded?

☐ Manually ☐ By strip chart
☐ By computer

Description
Volumetric Tank Tightness Testing Method

6. Procedure Information

Waiting times

- a. What is the minimum waiting period between adding a large volume of product to bring the level to test requirements and the beginning of the test, for example, from 50 percent to 95 percent capacity?

- | | |
|--|-------------------------------------|
| ☐ No waiting period | ☐ < 3 hours |
| ☐ 3-6 hours | ☐ 7-12 hours |
| ☐ > 12 hours | |
| ☐ Variable, depending on tank size, amount added, operator discretion | |

- b. What is the minimum waiting period between topping off the tank by adding a small amount of product to fine tune the desired level for testing, for example, from 2 inches to 5 inches above grade and beginning the test?

- | | |
|---|------------------------------------|
| ☐ No waiting period | ☐ < 1 hours |
| ☐ 1-2 hours | ☐ > 2 hours |
| ☐ Variable, depending on the amount of product added | |

Test duration

- c. What is the minimum time for collecting data?

- | | |
|---|-------------------------------------|
| ☐ < 1 hour | ☐ 1 hour |
| ☐ 2 hours | ☐ 3 hours |
| ☐ 4 hours | ☐ 5-10 hours |
| ☐ More than 10 hours | ☐ Variable |

Total time

- d. What is the total time needed to test with this method? This includes setup time plus waiting time plus testing time plus time to return tank to service.

_____ Hours _____ Minutes

- e. What is the sampling frequency for the level and temperature measurements?

- | | |
|--|---|
| ☐ More than once per second | ☐ At least once per minute |
| ☐ Every 1-15 minutes | ☐ Every 16-30 minutes |
| ☐ Every 31-60 minutes | ☐ Less than once per hour |
| ☐ Variable | |

Identifying and correcting for interfering factors

- f. How does the method determine the presence and level of the groundwater above the bottom of the tank?

- ☐ Observation well near tank
☐ Information from USGS
☐ Information from personnel on-site

Description
Volumetric Tank Tightness Testing Method

- ☐ Presence of water in the tank
 - ☐ Level of groundwater above bottom of the tank not determined
 - ☐ Other, describe briefly
-

g. How does the method correct for the interference due to the presence of groundwater above the bottom of the tank?

- ☐ Head pressure increased by raising the level of the product
 - ☐ Different head pressures tested and leak rates compared
 - ☐ Method tests for changes in water level in tank
 - ☐ No action
 - ☐ Other, describe briefly
-

h. How does the method identify the presence of vapor pockets?

- ☐ Erratic temperature, level, or temperature-compensated volume readings
 - ☐ Sudden large changes in readings
 - ☐ Statistical analysis of variability of readings
 - ☐ Not applicable; underfilled test method used
 - ☐ Not identified
 - ☐ Other, describe briefly
-

i. How does the method correct for the presence of vapor pockets?

- ☐ Bleed off vapor and start test over
 - ☐ Identify periods of pocket movement and discount data from analysis
 - ☐ Not corrected
 - ☐ Not applicable; underfilled test method used
 - ☐ Other, describe briefly
-

j. Are the temperature and level sensors calibrated before each test?

☐ Yes ☐ No

k. If not, how often are the sensors calibrated?

- | | |
|--|----------------------------------|
| ☐ Weekly | ☐ Monthly |
| ☐ Yearly or less frequently | ☐ Never |

Description

Volumetric Tank Tightness Testing Method

Interpreting test results

l. How are level changes converted to volume changes; that is, how is height-to-volume conversion factor determined?

- ☐ Actual level changes observed when known volume is added or removed, for example, liquid, metal bar
- ☐ Theoretical ratio calculated from tank geometry
- ☐ Interpolation from tank vendor's chart
- ☐ Not applicable; volume measured directly
- ☐ Other, describe briefly _____

m. How is the coefficient of thermal expansion (Ce) of the product determined?

- ☐ Product sample taken for each test and Ce determined from specific gravity
- ☐ Value supplied by vendor of product
- ☐ Average value for type of product
- ☐ Other, describe briefly _____

n. How is the leak rate of gallon per hour calculated?

- ☐ Average of subsets of all data collected
- ☐ Difference between first and last data collected
- ☐ From data to last _____ hours of test period
- ☐ From data determined valid by statistical analysis
- ☐ Other, describe briefly _____

o. What threshold value for product volume change of gallon per hour is used to declare a tank is leaking?

- ☐ 0.05 gallon / hour ☐ 0.10 gallon /hour
- ☐ 0.20 gallon / hour
- ☐ Other, describe _____

p. Under what conditions are test results considered inconclusive?

- ☐ Groundwater level above bottom of tank
- ☐ Presence of vapor pockets
- ☐ Too much variability in the data of standard deviation beyond a given value
- ☐ Unexplained product volume increase

Description
Volumetric Tank Tightness Testing Method

☐ Other, describe briefly

7. Exceptions

a. What are acceptable deviations from the standard testing test procedures?

☐ None ☐ Length the duration of test
☐ Other, describe

b. What are the conditions under which a test should not be conducted?

☐ Groundwater level above bottom of tank
☐ Presence of vapor pockets
☐ Large difference between ground temperature and delivered product temperature
☐ High ambient temperature
☐ Invalid for some products, specify
☐ Other, describe briefly

c. What elements of the test procedure are determined by testing personnel on-site?

☐ Waiting period between filling tank and beginning test
☐ Length of test
☐ Determination of presence of vapor pockets
☐ None
☐ Other, describe briefly

Description
Volumetric Tank Tightness Testing Method

Additional explanations or comments

Reporting Form For Leak Rate Data Volumetric Tank Tightness Testing Method

Instructions For Completing The Form

The evaluator must fill out this form upon completion of the evaluation of the method. A single sheet provides for 24 test results, the minimum number of tests required in the test procedures. Use as many pages as necessary to summarize all of the tests attempted.

Indicate the commercial name and the version of the method and the period of evaluation above the table. You may use different versions of the method for different products or tank sizes.

The evaluator or the statistician analyzing the data completes this form. Develop a blank form on a personal computer, generate the database for a given evaluation, and merge the two on the computer. You can complete the form manually. The input for the form consists of the field test results recorded by the evaluator's field crew on the individual test logs and the vendor's test results.

The table consists of 11 columns. One line is provided for each test performed during evaluation of the method. If a test was invalid or aborted, list the test with the appropriate notation, such as invalid, on the line.

The test number in the first column refers to the test number from the randomization design determined according to the instructions in Section 6 of the test procedures. Since some changes to the design might occur during the course of field-testing, the test numbers might not always be in sequential order.

Note: Report the results from the trial run here as well.

The following list matches the column input required with its source, for each column in the table.

Column No.	Input	Source
1	Test number or trial run	Randomization design
2	Date at completion of last fill	Individual test log
3	Time at completion of last fill	Individual test log
4	Date test began	Individual test log
5	Time test began	Individual test log
6	Time test ended	Individual test log
7	Product temperature differential	Individual test log
8	Nominal leak rate	Randomization design
9	Induced leak rate	Individual test log
10	Measured leak rate	Vendor's records
11	Measured minus induced leak rate	By subtraction

Reporting Form For Leak Rate Data

Volumetric Tank Tightness Testing Method

Method name and version _____

Evaluation period from _____ to _____ (dates)

Test No.	Date At Completion Of Last Fill (m/d/y)	Time At Completion Of Last Fill (military)	Date Test Began (m/d/y)	Time Test Began (military)	Time Test Ended (military)	Product Temperature Differential (°F)	Nominal Leak Rate (gal/hr)	Induced Leak Rate (gal/hr)	Measured Leak Rate (gal/hr)	Meas.-Ind. Leak Rate (gal/hr)
Trial Run						0	0	0		
1										
2										
3										
4										
5										
6										
7										
8										
9										
10										
11										
12										
13										
14										
15										
16										
17										
18										
19										
20										
21										
22										
23										
24										

Reporting Form For Leak Rate Data **Volumetric Tank Tightness Testing Method**

Method name and version _____

Evaluation period from _____ to _____ (dates)

Test No.	Date At Completion Of Last Fill (m/d/y)	Time At Completion Of Last Fill (military)	Date Test Began (m/d/y)	Time Test Began (military)	Time Test Ended (military)	Product Temperature Differential (°F)	Nominal Leak Rate (gal/hr)	Induced Leak Rate (gal/hr)	Measured Leak Rate (gal/hr)	Meas.-Ind. Leak Rate (gal/hr)
25										
26										
27										
28										
29										
30										
31										
32										
33										
34										
35										
36										
37										
38										
39										
40										
41										
42										
43										
44										
45										
46										
47										
48										

Individual Test Log Volumetric Tank Tightness Testing Method

Instructions For Completing The Form

The evaluator's field crew fills out this form. Complete a separate form for at least 24 individual tests. Keep the information on these forms blind to the vendor during the period of evaluation of their method.

The form consists of nine parts:

1. Header information
2. General background information
3. Conditions before testing
4. Topping off records, if applicable
5. Conditions at beginning of test
6. Conditions at completion of testing
7. Leak rate data
8. Additional comments, if needed
9. Induced leak rate data sheets

Fill out all items and check the appropriate boxes. If a question is not applicable, then indicate as NA. The following provides guidance on the use of this form.

Header Information

Repeat the header information on all five pages, if used. If a page is not used, cross it out and initial it. The evaluator's field operator needs to print and sign his or her name and note the date of the test on top of each sheet.

The test number is the number obtained from the randomization design. It is not the sequential running test number. If you repeat a test, indicate the test number on the test log, for example, test no. 5 repeat.

General Background Information

Indicate the commercial name of the method. Include a version identification if the method uses different versions for different products or tank sizes. Prior to testing, obtain the vendor's recommended stabilization period. This is important since it will influence scheduling of the evaluation. All other items in this section refer to the test tank and product. Indicate the groundwater level at the time of the test.

Theoretically, this information remains unchanged for the whole evaluation period. However, weather conditions could change and affect the groundwater level, or the evaluator could change the test tank.

Conditions Before Testing

Fill in all the blanks. If obtaining the information by calculation – for example the amount of water in the tank is obtained from the stick reading and then converted to volume – do this after completing the test. Indicate the unit of all temperature measurements by checking the appropriate box.

Topping Off Records, If Applicable

If topping off is not part of the procedure, indicate as NA. Fill in all the blanks.

Conditions At Beginning Of Test

Indicate the date and time when the vendor begins setting up his test equipment. This is not the start of the test data collection itself.

The evaluator's field crew starts inducing the leak rate and records the time on pages 4 and 5. Record all leak simulation data using the form on pages 4 and 5.

Once the evaluator's field crew is ready with the induced leak rate simulation and the vendor's crew starts the actual testing, record the date and time the vendor's test data collection starts. Also, indicate the product temperature at the time. Fill out the weather condition section of the form. Indicate the nominal leak rate obtained from the randomization design.

Conditions At Completion Of Testing

Indicate date and time the test is completed.

Again, stick the tank and record the readings and the amount of water in the tank. Record all weather conditions.

Leak Rate Data

The evaluator's statistician or analyst performing the calculations fills out this section. He can complete this section as the evaluation proceeds or at the end of the evaluation.

The nominal leak rate is obtained from page 2; see test conditions at beginning of test. Check it against the nominal leak rate in the randomization design by matching test numbers.

The induced leak rate is obtained by calculation from the data reported by the evaluating field crew on pages 4 and 5, if needed, of this form. The vendor's crew reports the measured leak rate.

Calculate the difference by subtracting the induced from the measured leak rate.

Additional Comments, If Needed

Use this page for comments, such as adverse weather conditions, method failure, and reason for invalid test pertaining to test.

Induced Leak Rate Data

The evaluator's field crew completes this form on pages 4 and 5. From the randomization design, the crew will know the targeted nominal leak rate. They will know the induced leak rate at the end of the test. However, the test procedures require the induced leak rate be within 10 percent of the nominal leak rate.

Individual Test Log
Volumetric Tank Tightness Testing Method

Name of field operator _____
Signature of field operator _____
Test no. _____ Date _____

Instructions: Use one log for each test.
Fill in the blanks and check the boxes, as
appropriate. Keep test log even if test is
inconclusive.

1. General Background Information

Method name and version _____

Product type _____

Type of tank _____

Tank dimensions (nominal)

Diameter: _____ Inches

Length: _____ Inches

Volume: _____ Gallons

Groundwater level

_____ Inches above bottom of tank

Recommended stabilization period before test,
per vendor SOP

_____ Hours _____ Minutes

2. Conditions Before Testing

Date and time at start of condition test tank

_____ Date _____ Military
_____ time

Stick reading before partial emptying of tank

• Product
_____ Inches _____ Gallons

• Water
_____ Inches _____ Gallons

Temperature of product in tank before partial
emptying

_____ ☐ °F ☐ °C

Stick reading after partial emptying of tank –
product

_____ Inches _____ Gallons

Amount of product removed from tank
determined by subtraction _____ Gallons

Stick reading after filling to test level

• Product
_____ Inches _____ Gallons

• Water
_____ Inches _____ Gallons

Amount of product added to fill tank determined
by subtraction _____ gallons

Temperature of product added to fill tank
_____ ☐ °F ☐ °C

Temperature of product in tank immediately
after filling

_____ ☐ °F ☐ °C

Date and time at completion of fill

_____ Date _____ Military
_____ time

**3. Topping Off Records, If
Applicable**

Date and time at completion of topping off

_____ Date _____ Military
_____ time

Approximate amount of product added
_____ Gallons

If tank overfilled, height of product above tank
_____ Inches

Individual Test Log

Volumetric Tank Tightness Testing Method

Name of field operator _____
 Signature of field operator _____
 Test no. _____ Date _____

4. Conditions At Beginning Of Test

Date and time vendor began setting up test equipment

_____ Date _____ Military time _____

Complete induced leak rate data sheet; use attached pages 4 and 5

Date of test data collection	
Start time of test data collection	_____ Military
Temperature of product at start of test	
_____	☐ °F or ☐ °C
Nominal leak rate	
_____	Gallon per hour

- Weather conditions at beginning of test

Ambient temperature	Barometric pressure
☐ °F or ☐ °C	☐ mm Hg
	☐ inches Hg
Wind	Precipitation
☐ None	☐ None
☐ Light	☐ Light
☐ Moderate	☐ Moderate
☐ Strong	☐ Heavy
Sky condition	
☐ Sunny	☐ Cloudy
☐ Partly cloudy	☐ Dark

Nominal leak rate _____ gal/hr

5. Conditions At Completion Of Testing

Date and time at completion of test data collection

_____ Date _____ Military time _____

Stick reading at completion of test data collection

- Product _____ Inches _____ Gallons
- Water _____ Inches _____ Gallons
- Weather conditions at end of test

Ambient temperature	Barometric pressure
☐ °F or ☐ °C	☐ mm Hg
	☐ inches Hg
Wind	Precipitation
☐ None	☐ None
☐ Light	☐ Light
☐ Moderate	☐ Moderate
☐ Strong	☐ Heavy
Sky condition	
☐ Sunny	☐ Cloudy
☐ Partly cloudy	☐ Dark

Date and time test method is disassembled, if done for this test, and tank is ready for service

_____ Date _____ Military time _____

Individual Test Log
Volumetric Tank Tightness Testing Method

Name of field operator _____
Signature of field operator _____
Test no. _____ Date _____

**6. Leak Rate Data; Not To Be Filled
Out By Field Crew**

Nominal leak rate _____ gal/hr

Induced leak rate _____ gal/hr

Leak rate measured by vendor's method
_____ gal/hr

Difference measured rate minus induced rate
_____ gal/hr

Additional explanations or comments

Name of field operator _____

Signature of field operator _____ Test no. _____

Date of test _____ **Induced Leak Rate Data Sheet**

	Time At Product Collection (military)	Amount Of Product Collected (mL)	Comments, If Applicable
1			
2			
3			
4			
5			
6			
7			
8			
9			
10			
11			
12			
13			
14			
15			
16			
17			
18			
19			
20			
21			
22			
23			
24			

Appendix C

Non-Volumetric Methods Reporting Forms

Non-Volumetric Methods Evaluation Forms

Appendix C provides five sets of blank forms. When completed, these forms provide the framework for a standard report. They consist of:

1. Results Of U.S. EPA Standard Evaluation – Non-volumetric Tank Tightness Testing Method
2. Description – Non-volumetric Tank Tightness Testing Method
3. Reporting Form For Leak Test Results – Non-volumetric Tank Tightness Testing Method
4. Individual Test Log – Non-volumetric Tank Tightness Testing Method
5. Reporting Form For Water Sensor Evaluation Data – Non-volumetric Tank Tightness Testing Method

Each set of forms includes instructions on how to fill out the forms and who should complete them. Below is an overview of various responsibilities.

1. Results of U.S. EPA Standard Evaluation – The evaluator completes this form at the end of the evaluation.
2. Description of Non-volumetric Tank Tightness Testing Method – The evaluator, assisted by the vendor, completes this form by the end of the evaluation.
3. Reporting Form For Leak Test Results – The evaluator or the statistician analyzing the data completes this form. You can develop a blank form on a personal computer, generate the database for a given evaluation, and merge the two on the computer. The evaluator can also fill out this form manually. The evaluator's field crew inputs field test results and vendor's test results on the individual test logs as discussed below.
4. Individual Test Logs – The evaluator's field crew completes these forms. Keep these forms blind to the vendor during testing. The evaluator should reproduce at least 42 copies of the blank form provided in this appendix and produce a bound notebook for the complete test period.

Non-volumetric methods may require some modification of the test log. We designed the form in this appendix from a volumetric test log. It is the responsibility of the evaluator to design the appropriate forms with input from the vendor. It is important to include in the test logs all parameters relevant to the evaluation of a specific method. In particular, it is necessary to document the induced leaks.

After completing the evaluation, the evaluator collates all the forms into a single standard report in the order listed above.

Distribution Of The Evaluation Test Results

The organization performing the evaluation prepares a report to the vendor describing the results of the evaluation. This report consists primarily of the forms in this appendix. The first form reports the results of the evaluation. This two-page form is designed to be distributed widely.

Provide a copy of this form to each tank owner or operator who uses this method of release detection. The owner or operator must retain a copy of this form as part of his record keeping requirements. The owner or operator must also retain copies of each tank test performed at his facility to document the tanks passed the tightness test. Distribute this two-page form to regulators who must approve release detection methods for use in their jurisdiction.

The evaluator submits the completed report consisting of all the forms in Appendix C to the vendor of the release detection method. The vendor may distribute the complete report to regulators who wish to see the data collected during the evaluation. The vendor may also distribute the report to customers of the release detection method who want to see additional information before deciding to select a particular release detection method.

The evaluator reports the optional part of the calculations, if conducted, to the vendor of the release detection method. The vendor may use these calculations to understand the details of the performance and perhaps improve the method. The vendor can decide whether to distribute this form.

The evaluator of the release detection method provides the report to the vendor. Distribution of the results to tank owners or operators and to regulators is the responsibility of the vendor.

Results Of U.S. EPA Standard Evaluation Non-volumetric Tank Tightness Testing Method

Instructions For Completing The Form

The evaluator fills out this form after completing the evaluation of the method. This form contains the most important information relative to the method evaluation. Complete all items and check the appropriate boxes. If a question is not applicable to the method, write NA in the appropriate space.

This form consists of six main parts:

1. Method description
2. Evaluation results
3. Test conditions during evaluation
4. Limitations on the results
5. Certification of results
6. Additional evaluation results, if applicable

Method Description

Indicate the commercial name of the method, the version, and the name, address, and telephone number of the vendor. Some vendors might use different versions of their method when using it with different products or tank sizes. If so, indicate the version used in the evaluation. If the vendor is not the party responsible for the development and use of the method, then indicate the home office name and address of the responsible party.

Evaluation Results

Report the evaluation results separately for each detection mode if the method operates in different detection modes depending on field conditions. Describe the mode of detection for which the results are applicable.

Calculate $P(fa)$, which is the probability of false alarm.

Report the number of false alarms and the number of tight tank tests, and report the 95 percent confidence interval based on the binomial distribution with N_1 tests.

In the blank, insert the leak rate used in the evaluation. This is the leak rate corresponding to the reported $P(d)$ below.

Calculate $P(d)$, which is the probability of detecting a leak of the size induced of no more than 0.10 gal/hr.

Report the number of correct detections and the number of simulated leak tests, and report the 95 percent confidence interval based on the binomial distribution with N_2 tests.

If the calculated $P(fa)$ is 5 percent or less and if the calculated $P(d)$ is 95 percent or more, check the does box. Otherwise, check the does not box. Note: the $P(fa)$ and $P(d)$ requirements apply to each release detection mode used by the method.

Indicate whether this method operates under more than one mode of detection. Check the appropriate box and complete page 4 regarding additional evaluation results, if applicable.

Test Conditions During Evaluation

Insert the information in the blanks provided. The nominal volume of the tank in gallons is requested, as is the tank material of steel or fiberglass. Also, report the backfill material in the tank excavation, for example clean sand or pea gravel. Give the tank diameter and length in inches. Report the product used in the testing. Give the range of temperature differences actually measured, as well as the standard deviation of the observed temperature differences. Report the groundwater level for the test tank in inches above the bottom of the tank. Report 0 for groundwater at or below the bottom of the tank.

Other sources of interference may affect non-volumetric methods. Report any sources of interference specific to the method on the lines provided. Also, report the range of test conditions for the indicated interference source. If no additional sources of interference are identified, check none.

Limitations On The Results

Where applicable, the size in gallons of the largest tank to which these results can be applied may be calculated as 1.5 times the size in gallons of the test tank. There are methods, such as vacuum decay methods, where this is not applicable.

Determine the temperature differential, the waiting time after adding product until testing, and the total data collection time using the results from calculations. Alternately, if the principle of operation of the method is unaffected by product temperature changes, check the box indicating temperature is not a limiting factor and give the justification.

Certification Of Results

The evaluator indicates which test procedure was followed and provides his or her name and signature, and the name, address, and telephone number of the organization.

Additional Evaluation Results, If Applicable

If checking the yes box relating to other release detection modes on page 1, then provide the necessary information for the $P(fa)$ and $P(d)$ for the additional release detection mode. Calculate these probabilities, based on the evaluation results obtained in detection mode.

Results Of U.S. EPA Standard Evaluation Non-volumetric Tank Tightness Testing Method

This form tells whether the tank tightness testing method described below complies with the performance requirements of the federal UST regulation. The vendor or a consultant to the vendor conducted the evaluation according to U.S. EPA's *Standard Test Procedures For Evaluating Release Detection Methods: Volumetric and Non-volumetric Tank Tightness Testing*. The full evaluation report also includes a form describing the method and a form summarizing the test data.

Tank owners using this release detection method should keep this form on file to prove compliance with the federal UST regulation. Tank owners should check with regulatory authorities to make sure this form satisfies their requirements.

Method Description

Name _____

Version _____

Vendor _____

_____ Street address

City _____ State _____ Zip _____

Evaluation Results

This method, which declares a tank to be leaking when _____

has an estimated probability of false alarms or $P(fa)$ of _____ % based on the test results of _____ false alarms out of _____ tests. A 95% confidence interval for $P(fa)$ is from

_____ to _____ %.

The corresponding probability of detection or $P(d)$ of a _____ gal/hr leak is _____ % based on the test results of _____ detections out of _____ simulated leak tests. A 95% confidence interval for $P(d)$ is from

_____ to _____ %.

Does this method use additional modes of release detection? ☐ yes ☐ no. If yes, complete additional evaluation results on page 3 of this form.

Based on the results above and on page 3 if applicable, this method ☐ does ☐ does not meet the federal performance standards established by the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency of 0.10 gal/hr at $P(d)$ of 95% and $P(fa)$ of 5%.

Test Conditions During Evaluation

The evaluation testing was conducted in a _____ - gallon ☐ steel ☐ fiberglass tank, which was _____ inches in diameter and _____ inches long, installed in _____ backfill.

The groundwater level was _____ inches above the bottom of the tank.

Non-volumetric TTT method _____

Version _____

Test Conditions During Evaluation (continued)

The tests were conducted with the tank _____ % full.

The temperature difference between product added to fill the tank and product already in the tank ranged from _____ °F to _____ °F, with a standard deviation of _____ °F.

The product used in the evaluation was _____.

This method may be affected by other sources of interference. List these interferences below and give the ranges of conditions under which the evaluation was done. Check none if not applicable.

☐ none

Interferences**Range Of Test
Conditions**

Limitations On The Results

The performance estimates above are only valid when

- The method has not been substantially changed.
- The vendor's instructions for using the method are followed.
- The tank contains a product identified on the method description form.
- The tank capacity is _____ gallons or smaller.
- The difference between added and in-tank product temperatures is no greater than + or - _degrees Fahrenheit.
- This method can be used on up to _____ of tanks connected by siphon piping with a total volume of _____.

☐ check if applicable

Temperature is not a factor because _____

- The waiting time between the end of filling the test tank and the start of the test data collection is at least _____ hours.
- The waiting time between the end of topping off to final testing level and the start of the test data collection is at least _____ hours.
- The total data collection time for the test is at least _____ hours.
- The product volume in the tank during testing is _____ % full.
- This method ☐ can ☐ cannot be used if the groundwater level is above the bottom of the tank.

Other limitations specified by the vendor or determined during testing

Non-volumetric TTT method _____

Version _____

Safety disclaimer: This test procedure only addresses the issue of the method's ability to detect leaks. It does not test the method for safety hazards.

Additional Evaluation Results, If Applicable

This method, which declares a tank to be leaking when _____

has an estimated probability of false alarms or $P(fa)$ of _____ % based on the test results of _____ false alarms out of _____ tests. Note: A perfect score during testing does not mean the method is perfect. Based on the observed results, a 95% confidence interval for $P(fa)$ is from 0 to _____ %.

The corresponding probability of detection or $P(d)$ of a _____ gal/hr leak is _____ % based on the test results of _____ detections out of _____ simulated leak tests. Note: A perfect score during testing does not mean the method is perfect. Based on the observed results, a 95% confidence interval for $P(d)$ is from 0 to _____ %.

Water Detection Mode, If Applicable

Using a false alarm rate of 5%, the minimum water level the water sensor can detect with a 95% probability of detection is _____ inches.

Using a false alarm rate of 5%, the minimum change in water level the water sensor can detect with a 95% probability of detection is _____ inches.

Based on the minimum water level and change in water level the water sensor can detect with a false alarm rate of 5% and a 95% probability of detection, the minimum time for the method to detect an increase in water level at an incursion rate of 0.10 gal/hr is _____ minutes in a _____ gallon tank.

Certification Of Results

I certify the non-volumetric tank tightness testing method was installed and operated according to the vendor's instructions. I also certify the evaluation was performed according to the standard EPA test procedure for non-volumetric tank tightness testing methods and the results presented above are those obtained during the evaluation.

Printed name

Organization performing evaluation

Signature

City, state, zip

Date

Phone number

Description Of Non-volumetric Tank Tightness Testing Method

Instructions For Completing The Form

The evaluator, with assistance from the vendor, fills out this form, as part of the evaluation of the method. This form provides supporting information on the principles behind the method or on how the method works.

To minimize the time to complete this form, we provide possible answers to the most frequently expected questions. For those answers dependent on site conditions, give answers that apply in typical conditions. Write in any additional information about the testing method you believe is important.

There are seven parts to this form. They are:

1. Method Name and Version
2. Product
 - Product type
 - Product level
3. Principle of Operation
4. Temperature Measurement
5. Data Acquisition
6. Procedure Information
 - Waiting times
 - Test duration
 - Total time
 - Other important elements of the procedure or method
 - Identifying and correcting for interfering factors
 - Interpreting test results
7. Exceptions

Indicate the commercial name and the version of the method in the first part.

Note: The version is provided for methods that use different versions of the method for different products or tank sizes.

For the six remaining parts, check all appropriate boxes for each question. Check more than one box per question if it applies. If a box other is checked, complete the space provided to specify or briefly describe the matter. If necessary, use all the white space next to a question for a description.

Complete the section about other important elements of the procedure or method completed carefully. List here any other important elements of the method that could affect its performance. For example:

- If the pressure in the ullage space is different from atmospheric during testing, indicate whether a negative or positive pressure was applied. Report pressure and its units.
- If the method used is a tracer method, clearly document the process of adding the tracer to the tank and in the spiking port.
- If a tracer is added to the product in the tank, provide information on these items:
 - type of tracers
 - tracer concentration in the product
 - type of carrier
 - time between spiking and starting the test
 - type of sampling, for example, whether sampling is active or passive; in other words, how does the tracer reach the sampling ports? by natural diffusion process? is the process enhanced by adding forced air?
 - other relevant items
- When sampling ports are installed for tracer methods, measure the distances between any parts of the tank to its nearest sampling port. Report the largest of these distances.

Description

Non-volumetric Tank Tightness Testing Method

This section describes briefly the important aspects of the non-volumetric tank tightness testing method. It is not intended to provide a thorough description of the principles behind the method or how the method works.

Method Name And Version

Product

Product type

For what products can this method be used? Check all that apply.

- ☐ gasoline
- ☐ diesel
- ☐ aviation fuel
- ☐ fuel oil #4
- ☐ fuel oil #6
- ☐ solvents
- ☐ waste oil
- ☐ other, list _____

Product level

What product level is required to conduct a test?

- ☐ above grade
- ☐ within the fill pipe
- ☐ greater than 90% full
- ☐ greater than 50% full
- ☐ empty
- ☐ other, specify _____

Principle Of Operation

What principle or principles are used to identify a leak?

- ☐ acoustical signal characteristic of a leak
- ☐ identification of a tracer chemical outside the tank system
- ☐ changes in product level or volume
- ☐ detection of water inflow
- ☐ other, describe briefly _____

Temperature Measurement

If product temperature is measured during a test, how many temperature sensors are used?

- ☐ single sensor, without circulation
- ☐ single sensor, with circulation
- ☐ 2-4 sensors
- ☐ 5 or more sensors
- ☐ temperature-averaging probe

If product temperature is measured during a test, what type of temperature sensor is used?

- ☐ resistance temperature detector (RTD)
- ☐ bimetallic strip
- ☐ quartz crystal
- ☐ thermistor
- ☐ other, describe briefly _____

If product temperature is not measured during a test, why not?

- ☐ the factor measured for change in level or volume is independent of temperature, for example mass
- ☐ the factor measured for change in level or volume self-compensates for changes in temperature
- ☐ other, explain briefly _____

Data Acquisition

How are the test data acquired and recorded?

- ☐ manually
- ☐ by strip chart
- ☐ by computer

Procedure Information

Waiting times

What is the minimum waiting period between adding a large volume of product to bring the level to test requirements and the beginning of the test, for example from 50% to 95% capacity?

- ☐ not applicable
- ☐ no waiting period
- ☐ less than 3 hours
- ☐ 3-6 hours
- ☐ 7-12 hours
- ☐ more than 12 hours
- ☐ variable, depending on tank size, amount added, and operator discretion

Test duration

What is the minimum time for collecting data?

- ☐ less than 1 hour
- ☐ 1 hour
- ☐ 2 hours
- ☐ 3 hours
- ☐ 4 hours
- ☐ 5-10 hours
- ☐ more than 10 hours
- ☐ variable

Total time

What is the total time needed to test with this method?

Calculate setup time plus waiting time plus testing time plus time to return tank to service.

_____ hours _____ minutes

Other important elements of the procedure or method

List other elements that could affect the performance of the procedure or method; for example, positive or negative ullage pressure, tracer concentration, and distance between tank and sampling ports

Identifying and correcting for interfering factors

How does the method determine the presence and level of the groundwater above the bottom of the tank?

- ☐ observation well near tank
- ☐ information from USGS or others
- ☐ information from personnel on-site
- ☐ presence of water in the tank
- ☐ other, describe briefly _____
- ☐ level of groundwater above bottom of the tank not determined

How does the method correct for the interference due to the presence of groundwater above the bottom of the tank?

- ☐ head pressure increased by raising the level of the product
- ☐ different head pressures tested and leak rates compared
- ☐ tests for changes in water level in tank

- ☐ other, describe briefly _____
- ☐ no action

Does the method measure inflow of water as well as loss of product in gal/hr?

- ☐ yes
- ☐ no

Does the method detect the presence of water in the bottom of the tank?

- ☐ yes
- ☐ no

How does the method identify the presence of vapor pockets?

- ☐ erratic temperature, level, or temperature-compensated volume readings
- ☐ sudden large changes in readings
- ☐ statistical analysis of variability of readings
- ☐ other; describe briefly _____
- ☐ not identified
- ☐ not applicable, under filled test method used

How does the method correct for the presence of vapor pockets?

- ☐ bleed off vapor and start test over
- ☐ identify periods of pocket movement and discount data from analysis
- ☐ other, describe briefly _____
- ☐ not corrected
- ☐ not applicable, under filled test method used

Are the method's sensors calibrated before each test?

- ☐ yes
- ☐ no

If not, how often are the sensors calibrated?

- ☐ weekly
- ☐ monthly
- ☐ yearly or less frequently
- ☐ never

Interpreting test results

What effect is used to declare the tank to be leaking? List all modes used by the method.

If a change in volume is used to detect leaks, what threshold value for product volume change in gal/hr is used to declare a tank is leaking?

- ☐ 0.05 gal/hr
- ☐ 0.10 gal/hr
- ☐ 0.20 gal/hr
- ☐ other _____

Under what conditions are test results considered inconclusive?

- ☐ groundwater level above bottom of tank
- ☐ presence of vapor pockets
- ☐ too much variability in the data with standard deviation beyond a given value
- ☐ unexplained product volume increase
- ☐ other, describe briefly _____

Exceptions

Are there any conditions under which a test should not be conducted?

- ☐ groundwater level above bottom of tank
- ☐ presence of vapor pockets
- ☐ large difference between ground temperature and delivered product temperature
- ☐ extremely high or low ambient temperature
- ☐ invalid for some products, specify _____
- ☐ soil not sufficiently porous
- ☐ other, describe briefly _____

What are acceptable deviations from the standard testing test procedure?

- ☐ none
- ☐ lengthen the duration of test
- ☐ other, describe briefly _____

What elements of the test procedure are left to the discretion of the testing personnel on site?

- ☐ waiting period between filling tank and beginning test
- ☐ length of test
- ☐ determination of presence of vapor pockets
- ☐ determination of outlier data may be discarded
- ☐ other, describe briefly _____
- ☐ none

Reporting Form For Leak Test Results Non-volumetric Tank Tightness Testing Method

Instructions For Completing The Form

The evaluator fills out this form after completing the evaluation of the method in each of its release detection modes. This form provides for 60 test results, although the minimum number of tests required in the test procedure is 42. Use as many pages as necessary to summarize all of the tests attempted. Report the results for each release detection mode on separate forms.

Indicate the commercial name and the version of the method and the period of evaluation above the table. The version is provided for methods that might use different versions of the method for different products or tank sizes. Also, indicate the release detection mode for which these results were obtained.

In general, the statistician analyzing the data completes this form. You may develop a blank form on a personal computer, generate the database for a given evaluation, and merge the two on the computer. You can also complete this form manually. The input for the form consists of the field test results recorded by the evaluator's field crew on the individual test logs and the vendor's test results.

The table consists of 10 columns. One line is provided for each test performed during evaluation of the method. If a test is invalid or aborted, list the test with the appropriate notation, for example invalid on the line.

The test number in the first column refers to the test number from the randomization design determined according to the test procedures. Since some changes to the design might occur during the course of the field-testing, the test numbers might not always be in sequential order. Report the results from the trial run need here as well.

The following list matches the column input required with its source, for each column in the table.

Column No.	Input	Source
1	Test number or trial run	Randomization design
2	Date at completion of last fill, if applicable	Individual test log
3	Time at completion of last fill, if applicable	Individual test log
4	Date test began	Individual test log
5	Time test began	Individual test log
6	Time test ended	Individual test log
7	Product temperature differential, if applicable	Individual test log
8	Nominal leak rate	Randomization design
9	Induced leak rate	Individual test log
10	Leak test results	Vendor's test result

Note: The product temperature differential in column 7 is the difference between the temperature of the product added and of the product in the tank, each time the tank is filled. This temperature differential is the actual differential achieved in the field and not the nominal temperature differential.

Reporting Form For Leak Test Results **Non-volumetric Tank Tightness Testing Method**

Method name and version _____

Release detection mode _____

Evaluation period from _____ to _____ (dates)

	If Applicable	If Applicable				If Applicable			
	Date At Completion Of Last Fill (m/d/y)	Time At Completion Of Last Fill (military)	Date Test Began (m/d/y)	Time Test Began (military)	Time Test Ended (military)	Product Temperature Differential (° F)	Nominal Leak Rate (gal/hr)	Induced Leak Rate (gal/hr)	Tank Tight? (Yes, No, Or Test Invalid)
Test No.									
Trial Run						0	0	0	
1									
2									
3									
4									
5									
6									
7									
8									
9									
10									
11									
12									
13									
14									
15									
16									
17									
18									
19									
20									

Reporting Form For Leak Test Results **Non-volumetric Tank Tightness Testing Method**

Method name and version _____

Release detection mode _____

Evaluation period from _____ to _____ (dates)

	If Applicable	If Applicable				If Applicable			
Test No.	Date At Completion Of Last Fill (m/d/y)	Time At Completion Of Last Fill (military)	Date Test Began (m/d/y)	Time Test Began (military)	Time Test Ended (military)	Product Temperature Differential (° F)	Nominal Leak Rate (gal/hr)	Induced Leak Rate (gal/hr)	Tank Tight? (Yes, No, Or Test Invalid)
21									
22									
23									
24									
25									
26									
27									
28									
29									
30									
31									
32									
33									
34									
35									
36									
37									
38									
39									
40									

Reporting Form For Leak Test Results **Non-volumetric Tank Tightness Testing Method**

Method name and version _____

Release detection mode _____

Evaluation period from _____ to _____ (dates)

	If Applicable	If Applicable				If Applicable			
Test No.	Date At Completion Of Last Fill (m/d/y)	Time At Completion Of Last Fill (military)	Date Test Began (m/d/y)	Time Test Began (military)	Time Test Ended (military)	Product Temperature Differential (° F)	Nominal Leak Rate (gal/hr)	Induced Leak Rate (gal/hr)	Tank Tight? (Yes, No, Or Test Invalid)
41									
42									
43									
44									
45									
46									
47									
48									
49									
50									
51									
52									
53									
54									
55									
56									
57									
58									
59									
60									

Individual Test Log

Non-volumetric Tank Tightness Testing Method

Instructions For Completing The Form

The evaluator's field crew completes the test log form. Fill out a separate form for each individual test including the trial run; that means at least 43. Keep the information on these forms blind to the vendor during the period of evaluation of the method. Adapt the form as needed to document the evaluation data.

The form consists of nine parts:

1. Header information
2. General background information
3. Conditions before testing
4. Topping off records, if applicable
5. For tracer methods only
6. Conditions at beginning of test
7. Conditions at completion of testing
8. Leak rate data
9. Additional comments, if needed
10. Data sheet for leak simulation for tracer methods
11. Data sheet for induced leak rate calibration

All items are to be filled out and the appropriate boxes checked. If a question is not applicable, then indicate as NA. The following provides guidance on the use of this form.

Header Information

Repeat the header information on all five pages, if used. If a page is not used, cross it out and initial it. The evaluator's field operator must print and sign his or her name and note the date of the test on top of each sheet.

Obtain the test number from the randomization design. It is not the sequential running test number. If a test must be rerun, indicate the test number of the test being rerun and indicate that on the test log, for example, test no. 5 repeat.

General Background Information

Indicate the commercial name of the method. Include version identification if the method uses different versions for different products or tank sizes. Prior to testing, obtain the recommended stabilization period, if applicable, from the vendor. This is important since it influences scheduling the evaluation. All other items in this section refer to the test tank and product. Indicate the groundwater level at the time of the test.

Theoretically, this information remains unchanged for the whole evaluation period. However, changing weather conditions can affect the groundwater level or the evaluator can change the test tank.

Conditions Before Testing

Fill in all the blanks. If the information is obtained by calculation, this can be done after the test is completed. An example is the amount of water in the tank is obtained from the stick reading and then converted to volume. Indicate the unit of all temperature measurements by checking the appropriate box.

Note: The term conditioning refers to all activities undertaken by the evaluating field crew to prepare for a test. As such, the term refers to emptying or filling the tank, heating or cooling product, and changing the leak rate. In some cases, all of the above are performed; in others, only one parameter might change. For tracers, conditioning refers to preparation of the tank for testing. It includes determining the time to wait between spiking and testing.

Topping Off Records, If Applicable

If you perform this step, fill in the appropriate blanks.

For Tracer Methods Only

Fill in the appropriate information. Follow the instructions and complete the form on page 4.

Conditions At Beginning Of Test

The evaluation organization's field crew calibrates the leak simulation equipment prior to the test. Document all leak rate calibration data need using the form on pages 4 or 5, as appropriate. Refer to previous calibration if done previously. Adapt the form as necessary.

Once the evaluator's field crew has the induced leak rate simulation, and the vendor starts the actual testing, record the date and time the vendor's test data collection starts. Also, indicate the product temperature at the time. Fill out the weather condition section of the form. Indicate the nominal leak rate, obtained from the randomization design.

Conditions At Completion Of Testing

Indicate date and time when the test is completed.

Again, stick the tank and record the readings and amount of water in the tank. Record all weather conditions as requested.

Leak Rate Data

The evaluator's statistician or analyst performing the calculations fills out this section. Therefore, he can complete it as the evaluation proceeds or at the end of the evaluation.

Obtain the nominal leak rate from page 2 under conditions at beginning of test. Check the rate against the nominal leak rate in the randomization design by matching test numbers.

Obtain the induced leak rate from the simulation data reported by the evaluating field crew on pages 4 or 5 of this form.

The vendor obtains the test result.

Identify the mode on the line following the test answer if the method uses more than one mode of release detection.

Additional Comments, If Needed

Use this page for any comments pertaining to the test. Examples include adverse weather conditions, method failure, and reason for invalid test.

Leak Simulation Form For Tracer Methods

For tracer methods, use the form on page 4 to document and measure delivery of the carrier with the appropriate concentration of the tracer to the spiking ports. Indicate the tracer used and the concentration of tracer in the carrier in the appropriate spaces. Report the distances between spiking port and all sampling ports. Record the time and amount of material released in the spiking port to document the leak simulation for tracer methods. Use as many pages as needed.

Induced Leak Rate Calibration Form

For acoustical methods, use the form on page 5 to calibrate the liquid flow through the simulator under a standard set of conditions. The induced leak rate is the rate at which the liquid will flow at a specified head or depth of product. Determine this rate by calibration and use it as the leak rate for detection. Perform the calibration at a different time than and preferably before, the testing. Calibrate for each distinct leak rate. After completing the calibrations, document on each daily test log the simulation conditions and reference the appropriate calibration data sheets, which should be attached to the daily test log that first uses the given induced leak rate.

Individual Test Log
Non-volumetric Tank Tightness Testing Method

Name of field operator _____

Signature of field operator _____ Test no. _____

Date of test _____

Instructions

Use one log for each test.

Fill in the blanks and check the boxes, as appropriate.

Keep test log even if test is inconclusive.

General Background Information

Method name and version _____

Product type _____

Type of tank _____

Tank dimensions nominal measurement

Diameter _____ inches

Length _____ inches

Volume _____ inches

Groundwater level _____ inches above bottom of tank

Recommended stabilization period before test, per vendor standard operating procedure

_____ hours _____ minutes

Conditions Before Testing

Date _____ and military time _____ at start of conditioning test tank

Stick reading before partial emptying of tank

Product _____ inches _____ gallons

Water _____ inches _____ gallons

Temperature of product in tank before partial emptying _____ °F ☐ or °C ☐

Stick reading after partial emptying of tank

Product _____ inches _____ gallons

Amount of product removed from tank using subtraction _____ gallons

Stick reading after filling tank to test level

Product _____ inches _____ gallons

Water _____ inches _____ gallons

Amount of product added to fill tank using subtraction _____ gallons

Name of field operator _____
Signature of field operator _____ Test no. _____

Conditions Before Testing (Continued)

Temperature of product added to fill tank _____ °F ☐ or °C ☐

Temperature of product in tank immediately after filling _____ °F ☐ or °C ☐

Date _____ and military time _____ at completion of fill

Topping Off Records, If Applicable

Date _____ and military time _____ at completion of topping off

Approximate amount of product added _____ gallons

If tank overfilled, height of product above tank _____ inches

For Tracer Methods Only

Date _____ and military time _____ tracers added to product in test tank

Tracer used _____

Amount of tracer used _____

Amount of product in test tank _____ gallons

Complete The Tracer Leak Simulation Form, Use Page 4

Date _____ and military time _____ at start of test

Date _____ and military time _____ at conclusion of test

Conditions At Beginning Of Test

Date _____ and military time _____ vendor began setting up test equipment

Document Induced Leak Rate Determination, Use Page 5

Date _____ and military time _____ at start of vendor's test data collection

Temperature of product in tank at start of test _____ °F ☐ or °C ☐

Weather conditions

Temperature _____ °F ☐ or °C ☐

Barometric pressure _____ mm Hg ☐ or _____ in. Hg ☐

Wind None ☐ Light ☐ Moderate ☐ Strong ☐

Precipitation None ☐ Light ☐ Moderate ☐ Heavy ☐

Sunny ☐ Partly cloudy ☐ Cloudy ☐

Nominal leak rate _____ gal/hr

Name of field operator _____
Signature of field operator _____ Test no. _____

Conditions At Completion Of Testing

Date _____ and military time _____ at completion of test data collection

Stick reading at completion of test data collection

Product _____ inches _____ gallons

Water _____ inches _____ gallons

Date of test _____

Conditions At Completion Of Testing (Continued)

Temperature of product in tank at start of test _____ °F ☐ or °C ☐

Weather conditions

Temperature _____ °F ☐ or °C ☐

Barometric pressure _____ mm Hg ☐ or _____ in. Hg ☐

Wind None ☐ Light ☐ Moderate ☐ Strong ☐

Precipitation None ☐ Light ☐ Moderate ☐ Heavy ☐

Sunny ☐ Partly cloudy ☐ Cloudy ☐

Date _____ and military time _____ test method is disassembled, if done for this test, and tank is ready for service

Leak Rate Data

Release detection mode _____

Nominal leak rate _____ gal/hr

Induced leak rate _____ gal/hr

Findings for tracer methods

☐ No tracer found ☐ Tracers found

If tracers found, list _____

Test answer ☐ Leaking ☐ Tight ☐ Inconclusive

Additional Comments, Use Back Of Page If Needed

Name of field operator _____

Signature of field operator _____

Date of test _____

Test no. _____

Leak Simulation Form For Tracer Method
Reproduce Form, If Needed

Tracer used _____

Carrier _____

Concentration of tracer in carrier _____

Distance from spiking port to

Sampling port 1 _____

Sampling port 2 _____

Sampling port 3 _____

Sampling port 4 _____

Sampling port 5 _____

Sampling port 6 _____

Sampling port 7 _____

Sampling port 8 _____

Name of field operator _____

Signature of field operator _____

Date of test _____

Test no. _____

Induced Leak Rate Calibration Form
Reproduce Form, If Needed

	Time (military)	Amount*	Comments
1			
2			
3			
4			
5			
6			
7			
8			
9			
10			
11			
12			
13			
14			
15			
16			
17			
18			
19			
20			
21			
22			
23			
24			

*Indicate all measurement units.

Appendix D
Sensor Evaluation Forms

Results Of U.S. EPA Alternative Evaluation

Sensors

This form documents the performance of the sensor described below. The vendor, or a consultant to the vendor, conducts the evaluation according to the U.S. EPA's requirements for alternative protocols. The full evaluation report includes a report describing the method, a description of the evaluation procedures, and a summary of the test data.

Tank owners using this release detection system should keep this form on file to prove compliance with the federal UST regulation. Tank owners should check with regulatory authorities to make sure this form satisfies their requirements.

Method Description

Name _____

Version _____

Vendor _____

Street address

City _____

State _____

Zip _____

Sensor output type _____

Sensor operating principle _____

General description of the sensor _____

Evaluation Results

The sensor listed above was tested for its ability to respond to a change in condition when tested in a controlled test vessel. The following parameters were determined from this evaluation.

- Precision standard deviation – Agreement between multiple measurements of the same product level.
- Detection time – Amount of time the detector must be exposed to product before it responds.
- Recovery time – Amount of time before the detector stops responding after being removed from the product.
- Specificity – Types of products that the sensor will respond to.

Parameter	Ethanol-blended Gasoline (%)	Water	Diesel
Average detection height in inches			
Precision in inches			
Average detection time as hh:mm:ss			
Recovery time as hh:mm:ss			

Specificity			

Limitations On The Results

Limitations specified by the vendor or determined during testing

Certification Of Results

I certify the sensor was operated according to the vendor's instructions. I also certify the evaluation was performed according to the standard EPA test procedure for tank tightness testing methods and the results presented above are those obtained during the evaluation.

Printed name

Organization performing evaluation

Signature

City, state, zip

Date

Phone number

Reporting Form For Liquid Sensor Evaluation Data

Method name and version _____

Date of test _____

Name of field operator _____

Product type _____

Signature of field operator _____

Test No. A	Volume Of Liquid Added (mL) B	Calculated Liquid Height Increment, h (in) C	Sensor Reading (in) D	Increment Difference Calc-Meas. (in) C-E
Minimum Level Detected, X:		inches		
1				
2				
3				
4				
5				
6				
7				
8				
9				
10				

Note: This form provides a template for data reporting. Use as many pages as necessary.

Reporting Form For Vapor Sensor Evaluation Data

Method name and version _____

Date of test _____

Name of field operator _____

Vapor type _____

Signature of field operator _____

Test No. A	Baseline Test Detection Time/ Recovery Time	250 PPM Detection Time/ Recovery Time	500 PPM Detection Time/ Recovery Time	1000 PPM Detection Time/ Recovery Time
Minimum Level Detected, X:				
1				
2				
3				
4				
5				
6				
7				
8				
9				
10				

Note: This form provides a template for data reporting. Use as many pages as necessary, one per vapor type.

